Forging Godly Servant-Leaders



DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

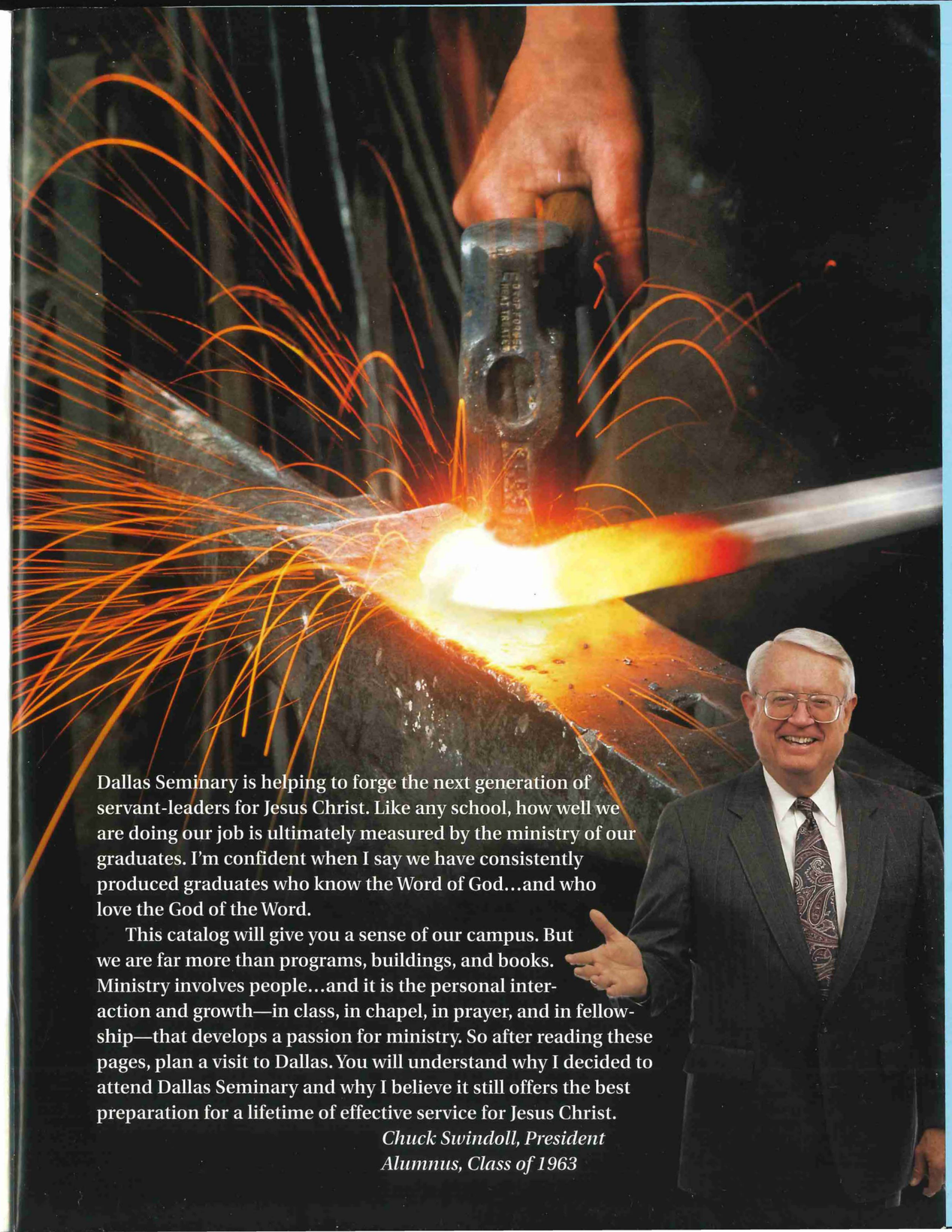
2000–2001 CATALOG

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited to award master's and doctor's degrees by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, GA 30033-4097, phone (404) 679-4500.

Accredited Member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275-1103, phone (800) 367-8250.

James H. Thames: Catalog Editor
Keith D. Yates: Creative Director
Jeff Christian: Graphic Designer

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.



Dallas Seminary is helping to forge the next generation of servant-leaders for Jesus Christ. Like any school, how well we are doing our job is ultimately measured by the ministry of our graduates. I'm confident when I say we have consistently produced graduates who know the Word of God…and who love the God of the Word.

This catalog will give you a sense of our campus. But we are far more than programs, buildings, and books. Ministry involves people…and it is the personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develops a passion for ministry. So after reading these pages, plan a visit to Dallas. You will understand why I decided to attend Dallas Seminary and why I believe it still offers the best preparation for a lifetime of effective service for Jesus Christ.

Chuck Swindoll, President
Alumnus, Class of 1963



The old Gaston Estate, the first meeting place of Evangelical Theological College (later Dallas Theological Seminary) in 1924.

TRADITION

In 1924 thirteen students met to study under noted Bible teacher Lewis Sperry Chafer. This small group made up the first class of Dallas Seminary. For years Chafer dreamed of a school where, as he put it, "the central study should be the Bible." This was unique because even in those days many Bible schools and seminaries didn't emphasize an in-depth study of the Scriptures.



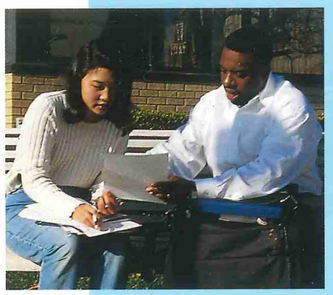
Chafer dreamed of a school where, "the central study should be the Bible."

For well over seven decades Dallas Seminary has maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. In fact our curriculum is rare in that it includes the study of every one of the 66 books of the Bible. While head knowledge is important, you need to be able to communicate your knowledge to others. That's why we work hard to be sure our students not only know the Bible but can also communicate its message in a way that people understand and are moved to respond.



Our mission is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. We do this by blending instruction in the Scriptures with practice in ministry and communication skills.

STUDENTS

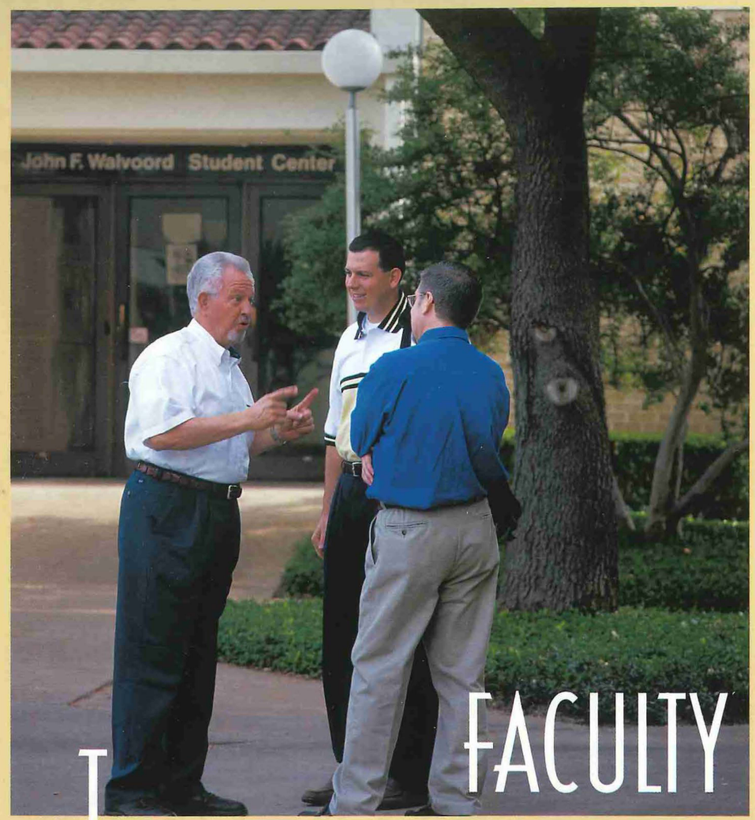


Global outreach is important on our campus. Here you will have an opportunity to form lifelong friendships with students from all over the world. Joining this network of ministry partners is a significant benefit of studying here.

Each semester we're excited about the diversity God brings to our campus through both our new and returning students. For example, the enrollment in fall 1999 totaled 1,623 students which included 359 women, 127 international students, and 293 American minorities. They came from 48 states, 52 countries, and over 60 denominations!

Come and visit the Dallas campus and consider becoming part of a student body that will impact the kingdom of God worldwide as future Christian leaders. Our students are not only gifted and talented but they're a great group of men and women.





FACULTY

The Dallas Seminary faculty has a world-class reputation that comes from being at the top of their respective evangelical fields. Prolific writers and articulate speakers, they have the uncommon ability to wed biblical theology to the issues of life.

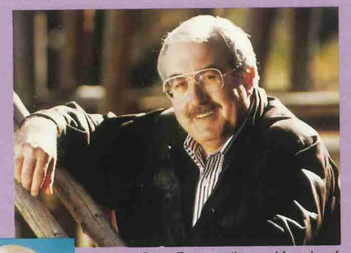
More than accomplished scholars (over 80% of our resident faculty have earned doctorates and several hold multiple doctorates), each faculty member brings front-line experiences to the classroom that energize and transform a learning setting into a worldwide lab where theory and practicality meet and come alive.



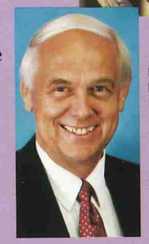
Turn to the faculty section at the end of this catalog for more information on the teachers and mentors you'll get to know at Dallas Seminary. It's a strength that can't be duplicated elsewhere, and which leaves a lasting imprint on the students.

ALUMNI

Over 9,500 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary and serve God in all 50 states and around the world. Our graduates have literally changed the face of evangelical Christianity in America. Dallas graduates produced the Ryrie Study Bible and participated in the revision of the Scofield Reference Bible. Another alumnus translated The Living Bible, perhaps the most widely used paraphrase in the world. Dallas graduates were also major contributors to the New International Version and The Nelson Study Bible.



Steve Farrar, author and founder of Men's Leadership Ministries.

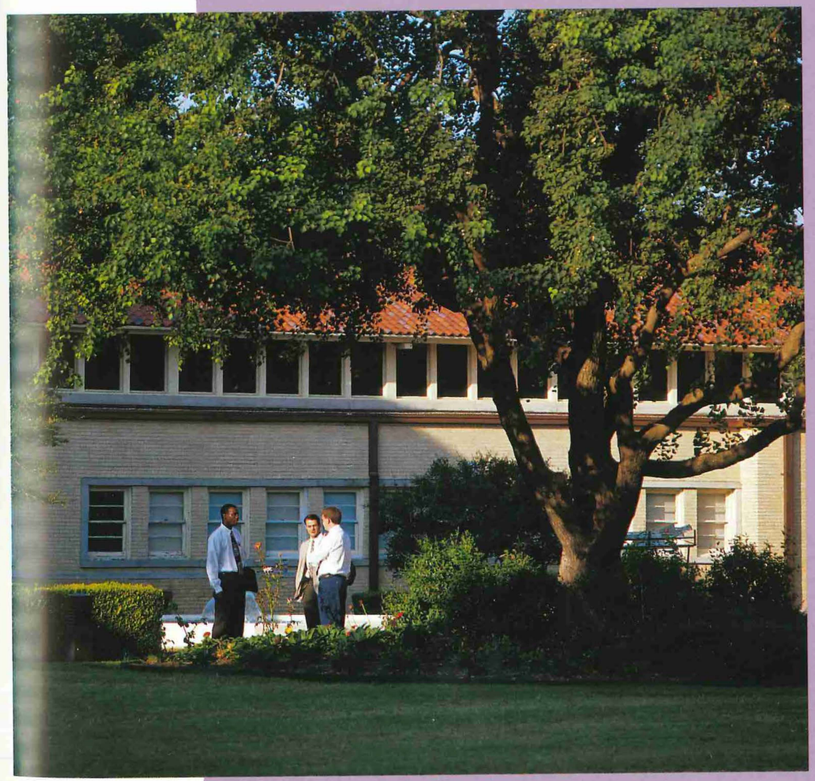


Ron Blue, President of CAM International.



Tony Evans, President of Urban Alternative and Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship

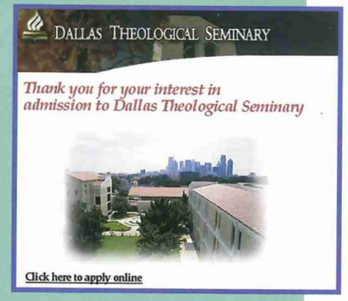
Millions of people have been touched by ministries such as Young Life, Walk Thru the Bible, and The Urban Alternative which were all started by Dallas alumni. Our graduates also serve as faculty, administrators, deans, and presidents at scores of other schools and seminaries all over the globe. You can't begin to count the number of books, articles, and messages written by Dallas graduates—their impact on the world has been profound. The bottom line is—Dallas Seminary alumni know how to handle the Bible not only accurately but practically, in a way that affects people's lives. As a student you'll learn to do the same and, at the end of your time here, you'll join this influential group of God's servant-leaders.



QUESTIONS ABOUT BECOMING A DTS STUDENT

How Do I Apply?

This catalog contains everything you'll need to apply (refer to the blue pages in the back), or apply online at our web site at www.dts.edu. You should have a B.A. or B.S. degree from an accredited university or college.



Can I Receive Advanced Standing and Transfer Credit?

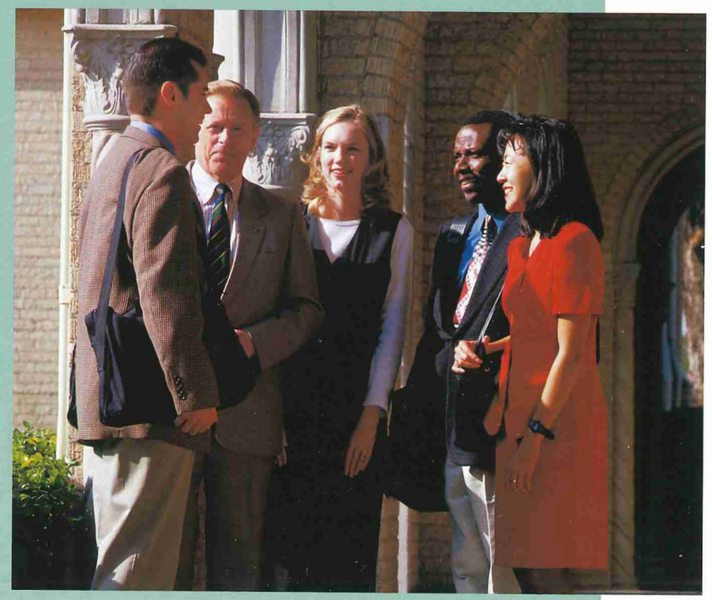
You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-sixth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit up to one-half of most program requirements from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

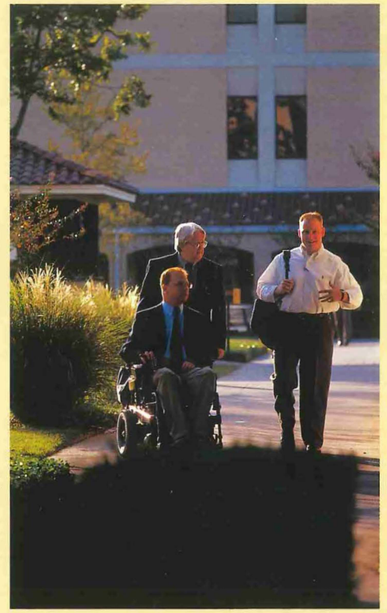
Is There Financial Aid Available?

Absolutely! Last year our Financial Aid Office distributed over one million dollars in scholarships. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan option provides funds for tuition, books, and room and board to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

What About Housing?

We offer dormitory rooms for single students, including a full-service dining facility, as well as low-cost apartments on or near the campus. Our Housing Office will also help you find off-campus housing for sale or rent.





How Can I Find a Job?

We participate in a Dallas-area job bank that lists over 2,000 jobs. This computerized job search program, located in Student Services in the Walvoord Student Center, is available to assist you in finding employment that will meet your needs. A number of our students also are employed in churches and parachurch organizations throughout the metroplex.

Is There Job Placement Assistance after Graduation?

Yes! After graduation our Placement Office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, in Bible colleges and seminaries, and a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees.

What Is Your Doctrinal Position?

The full doctrinal statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

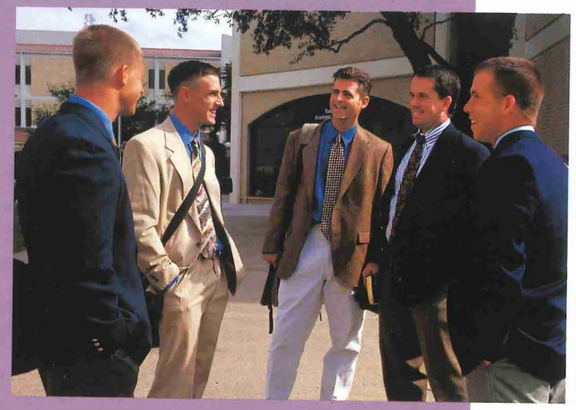
- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ



PROGRAM OVERVIEW

In the Master of Theology (Th.M.) program you can major in one of ten ministry tracks:

- Academic Ministries
- Bible Translation
- Chaplaincy
- Cross-cultural Ministries
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Interdisciplinary
- Media Arts in Ministry
- Pastoral Ministries
- Women's Ministry



Six Master of Arts (M.A.) programs provide a wide range of ministry options; five in professional ministry and one in general studies:

- **Professional M.A.'s**
  - Biblical Counseling
  - Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
  - Christian Education
  - Corporate Chaplaincy
  - Cross-cultural Ministries
- **General M.A.**
  - Biblical Studies

The Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) program is a one-year course of study for students with an M.Div. from another seminary.

The Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.), a course of study for those in full-time ministry, with a special track in Christian Education.

The Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) has majors in:

- Biblical Studies
- Theological Studies

The Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) is a 30-hour nondegree program for those who desire a deeper understanding of the Bible to equip them for more effective ministry, but who do not need a graduate degree.

Four Dallas Seminary extension sites offer master's-level courses leading to the M.A.(BS) degree:

- Chattanooga/Atlanta
- Houston
- San Antonio/Austin
- Tampa

CONTENTS

Introduction 10

Academic Programs & Procedures 13

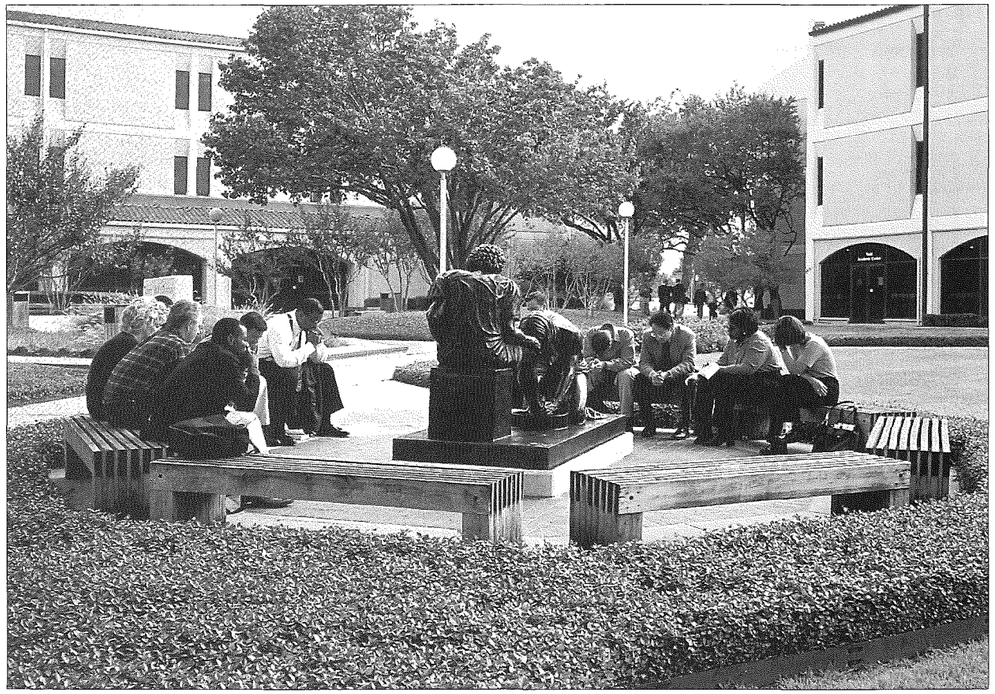
Admission Procedures 73

Financial Information 79

Course Descriptions 89

Faculty, Administration, & General Information 141

Index 170



OUR MISSION

The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to prepare men and women for ministry as godly servant-leaders in the body of Christ worldwide. By blending instruction in the Scriptures from our doctrinal perspective with training in ministry skills, the Seminary seeks to produce graduates who do the work of evangelism, edify believers, and equip others by proclaiming and applying God's Word in the power of the Holy Spirit.

DALLAS DISTINCTIVES

The Seminary's commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes Dallas Seminary different from many other seminaries?

A Consistent Theological Approach

Dallas Seminary stands unequivocally committed to the Scriptures, God's inerrant, infallible, authoritative written revelation. Members of the school's boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary's Doctrinal Statement, which is distinctively complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard its unswerving theological stance since the school's founding over 70 years ago.

The Seminary's commitment to the Scriptures leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible. Those truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

A Bible-centered Curriculum

The study of the entire Bible, not just portions of it, is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master's-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses in the Division of Biblical Studies.

Dallas Seminary Goals

The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help Dallas Seminary students grow in the following areas of knowledge, ministry skills, and character development. Depending on their vocational goals, Dallas Seminary students should:

- know how to study the Bible personally, using proven hermeneutical principles.
- learn how to exegete the Scriptures in the original languages in order to communicate biblical truth.
- understand biblical and systematic theology.
- understand contemporary theological, moral, and ethical issues and evaluate them scripturally.
- develop the ability to define, justify, and defend theological truth.
- know the historical development of theology and the heritage of the church.
- know the biblical basis and effective principles for ministry, pastoral care, leadership, counseling, evangelism, church education, and administration.
- be committed to actively advancing the cause of world missions.
- mature in their relationship with God in prayer, Bible study, meditation, and worship.
- apply scriptural truths to life and ministry.
- communicate the Word of God enthusiastically.
- develop leadership skills to help meet the deep spiritual needs in the world.
- grow in spiritual life and Christlike character in order to use spiritual gifts to serve Christ, the church, and the world.

Two and one-half years of Greek and two years of Hebrew are required of Th.M. students so that they will develop exegetical skills basic to their own inductive examination of the written Word.

Numerous semester hours are also given in the Th.M. and M.A. curricula to courses in the Division of Theological Studies. Students study the structured arrangement of scriptural truths in systematic theology. This additional focus on God's Word, along with the perspective added by historical theology, helps create theological sensitivity and discernment among Dallas students.

A Dallas Seminary education, however, extends beyond the academic pursuit of biblical and theological disciplines to the art of communicating biblical truth effectively. The Division of Ministries and Communication seeks to cultivate in students a sensitivity to spiritual needs, zeal for world missions, fervor in evangelism, and Spirit-filled enthusiasm for communicating the Word of God.

Field education provides practical, field-based, and field-supervised training, which gives students a blend of biblical and practical preparation for ministry.

A Diverse Faculty

Dallas Seminary faculty are known not only for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but also as Spirit-led people of God. They sustain a personal interest in their students.

Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold over 130 graduate degrees from outstanding colleges, universities, and seminaries in the United States and abroad. Over three-quarters of the faculty have doctorates, and a number have two doctoral degrees. Collectively the faculty have authored more than 370 books.

A Dynamic Spiritual Emphasis

From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. However, something more than regeneration is needed for fully understanding the Word of God. To be properly qualified for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.

While recognizing the importance of high standards of research and technical skill implicit in all true biblical scholarship, we believe scholarship alone is not enough. In addition, the teaching ministry of the Holy Spirit is necessary, for it provides a unique spiritual dynamic to the teaching-learning process. The cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects, thus providing an unusual classroom climate and a distinct theological education. All this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of the Spirit of God.

A Strong Commitment to Missions

Dallas Seminary is firmly committed to promoting the missionary enterprise throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions.

Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in either the Master of Arts program with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries or the Cross-cultural Ministries track in the Master of Theology (Th.M.) degree program. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A.[BEL]) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL) of Wycliffe Bible Translators. There is also a Th.M. track offering courses in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary's master's-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students desiring greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the character of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

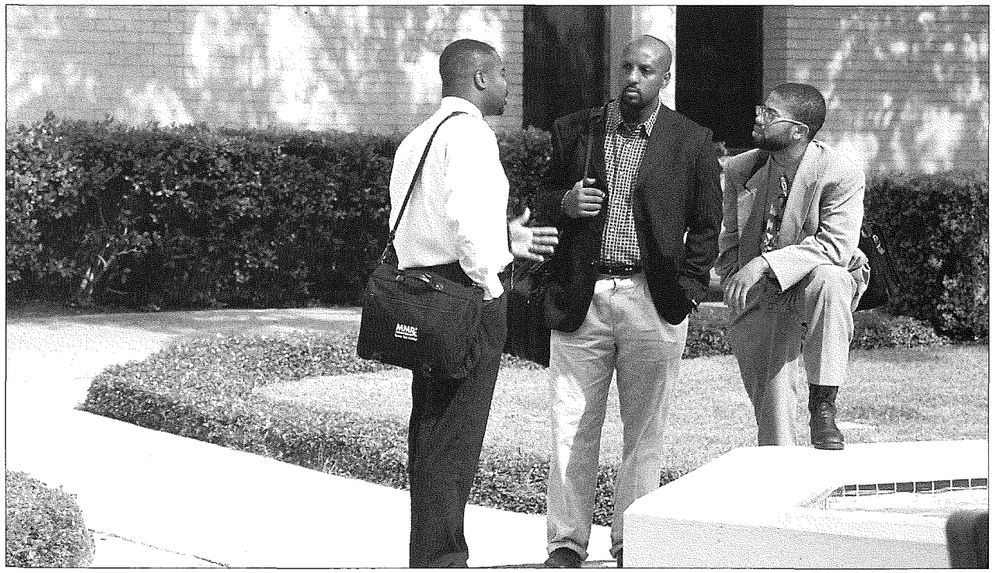
Other opportunities for student exposure to missions include the annual World Evangelization Conference, the Missions and Evangelism Lectureship, the missions research center, the Student Missionary Fellowship, missionary summer internships, frequent missionary speakers in chapel, Missionaries-in-Residence, and contact with missions representatives from many mission organizations.

AFFILIATIONS

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited to award master's and doctoral degrees by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS), 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia. The Seminary is also an accredited member of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada (ATS), 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Jerusalem College University, and the Institute of Theological Studies (ITS).

Dallas Seminary is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.



ACADEMIC PROGRAMS & PROCEDURES

Academic Programs 14

Master of Theology (Th.M.) Degree 15

Master of Sacred Theology (S.T.M.) Degree 31

Professional Master of Arts (M.A.) Degrees 34

- in Biblical Counseling 35
- in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics 38
- in Christian Education 42
- in Corporate Chaplaincy 46
- in Cross-cultural Ministries 48

General Master of Arts (M.A.) Degree 50

Certificate of Graduate Studies (C.G.S.) 53

Doctor of Ministry (D.Min.) Degree 55

Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) Degree 58

Special Programs and Sessions 60

- Extension Programs 60
- Jerusalem College University 60
- Israel Study Program 60
- DTS and University of North Texas Collaborative Program 61
- Institute of Theological Studies 61
- TESOL Certificate 63
- English for International Students 64
- Ministry Enhancement Program 64
- Annual Lectureships and Conferences 64
- Summer School 66
- Wintersession 67
- Evening and Weekend Courses 67

Academic Procedures 68

- Registration 68
- Academic Advising 68
- Validation of Courses 68
- Grading System 68
- Independent Study 69
- Course Papers 69
- Graduation Requirements 69
- Degree Conferral 69
- Awards 69

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS

Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer session.

Dallas Seminary offers 11 programs of study. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All degree programs are coeducational.

1. A 120-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
2. A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students previously graduated from a three-year Master of Divinity program or its equivalent.
3. A 90-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
4. A 69-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics** degree, offered in colaboration with Wycliffe Bible Translator's Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics.
5. A 65-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree.
6. A 90-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Corporate Chaplaincy** degree, offered in cooperation with Market Place Ministries.
7. A 62-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries** degree.
8. A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Biblical Studies)** degree.
9. A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Graduate Studies**.
10. A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
11. A 30- to 32-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master's degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees follow. Consult the Registrar's Office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

2-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 90 hours
3-year M.A. + 2-year M.A. = 120 hours
3-year M.A. + 3-year M.A. = 135 hours
Th.M. + 2-year M.A. = 150 hours
Th.M. + 3-year M.A. = 165 hours



TH.M. MASTER OF THEOLOGY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals
To enable students to:
- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- demonstrate ability to do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal
To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals
To enable students to:
- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Th.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures").

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the Th.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. The transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer of credit.

CURRICULUM

The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, systematic and historical theology, along with preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and field education. Th.M. students also enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four semesters in the program. Though the Master of Theology degree is coeducational, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the role of senior pastor in local churches. Therefore the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track is not open to women Th.M. students.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart. This is to the student's advantage as courses are designed to build on previous course work.



The Th.M. curriculum requires 120 credit hours, including 14–20 hours in a ministry track, of which 2 hours are a Field Education internship related to the student's track. (The only exception to the two-hour internship is in the Bible translation track, which requires field work as part of Wycliffe's Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics [GIAL] portion of the degree program.) Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester or over a one-year period in consecutive semesters. However, internships may be completed over four consecutive semesters if necessary. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work in addition to the internship by independent study.

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing; or (2) a three-hour research seminar.

The program includes up to nine hours of open electives, depending on the track selected. In addition, Th.M. students may take up to five additional courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar's Office for more information and limitations on this special program.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Dallas Seminary considers character and spiritual maturity vital components of effective ministry. Therefore Th.M. students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four semesters of study.

Spiritual Formation groups challenge students in the areas of *identity, community, integrity,* and *diversity.* Students are also given the opportunity to discuss, in a small-group setting (six to eight students), how classroom experience integrates with the realities of ministry. Career assessment, prayer, and fellowship are important aspects of Spiritual Formation courses. Courses are to be taken consecutively and students are encouraged to arrange their schedules so that they are able to stay in the same group each semester.

Additional spiritual formation courses focusing on leadership can be taken as electives.

TH.M. CURRICULUM (FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

	Fall Semester		*Spring Semester*		
No.	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**	**No.**	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**
First Year					
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1
201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2
701	Educational Program of the Church	3	801	Intro. to World Missions	3
		15			15
Second Year					
003	Spiritual Formation III	1	004	Spiritual Formation IV	1
101	Elements of Hebrew	3	102	Elements of Hebrew	3
203	Intermediate Greek	3	204	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
303/200	OT History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History	3	304	OT Prophets	3
403	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3	502	Church in Modern Era	3
501	Church to Modern Era	3	603	Biblical Communication I	3
		16			16
Third Year[1]					
103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
200/305	NT Intro/Gospels	3	205	Exegesis of Romans	3
604	Biblical Communication II	3	404	Soteriology	3
	Internship	1	RS100	Research Seminar OR Thesis[2]	3
	Ministry Track Courses[3]			Internship	1
	Elective[4]			Ministry Track Courses[3]	
				Elective[4]	
Fourth Year[1]					
306	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	307	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
405	Sanctification/Ecclesiology	3	406	Eschatology	3
606	Christian Counseling	2		Ministry Track Courses[3]	
	Ministry Track Courses[3]			Elective[4]	
	Elective[4]				

TOTAL Th.M. HOURS = 120

1 Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the Th.M. degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Wintersession. However, since track and elective courses at Dallas Seminary vary between two and three semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or less hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar's Office.

2 Students may complete RS100 (3 hours) OR write a thesis (3 hours) to meet this research requirement. Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.

3 Ministry track requirements range from 14 hours (Pastoral Ministries tracks) to 20 hours (Interdisciplinary track). Each track requires a two-hour Field Education internship related to the track. See the Field Education section of this catalog for more information.

4 Open elective hours range from 3 hours (for those in the Interdisciplinary track) to 9 hours (for those in Pastoral Ministries tracks). The 15-hour tracks will leave 6 hours free for electives. Students in the Th.M. program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit or audit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any semester or summer term.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Wintersession.

TH.M. CURRICULUM (THREE-YEAR PLAN)

Fall Semester			Spring Semester			Summer School		
No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours	No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year								
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1	501	Church to Modern Era	3
201	Elements of Greek	3	202	Elements of Greek	3	203	Intermediate Greek	3
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3	204	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3	402	Trinitarianism	3			9
601	Spiritual Life	2	602	Evangelism	2			
701	Educational Program of the Church	3	801	Intro. to World Missions	3			
		15			15			
Second Year								
003	Spiritual Formation III	1	004	Spiritual Formation IV	1	303/200	OT Hist. II, Poetry, & Intertestamental Hist.	3
101	Elements of Hebrew	3	102	Elements of Hebrew	3	502	Church in Modern Era	3
205	Exegesis of Romans	3	304	OT Prophets	3	103	Intro. to Hebrew Exegesis	3
403	Angelology/ Anthropology/Sin	3	404	Soteriology	3	104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
603	Biblical Com. I	3	RS100	Research Seminar OR Thesis	3			12
	Ministry Track Courses or Elective	3		Ministry Track Courses or Elective	2			
		16			15			
Third Year								
200/305	NT Intro./Gospels	3	307	Heb., Gen. Epist., & Rev.	3	306	Acts & Pauline Epistles	3
405	Sanctification/ Ecclesiology	3	606	Christian Counseling	2	406	Eschatology	3
604	Biblical Com. II	3		Ministry Track Courses or Electives	10		Ministry Track Courses or Electives	2
	Ministry Track Courses or Electives	6			15			8
		15						

Note: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the Th.M. requirements.

TH.M. MINISTRY TRACKS

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a ministry track from the following (concentrations within individual tracks are listed below each track):

- ***Academic Ministries***
  - Old Testament Studies
  - New Testament Studies
  - Bible Exposition
  - Systematic Theology
  - Historical Theology
  - Christian Education
  - World Missions and Intercultural Studies
- ***Bible Translation***
- ***Chaplaincy***
  - Campus
  - Corporate
  - Correctional Institution
  - Hospital
  - Military
- ***Cross-cultural Ministries***
- ***Educational Leadership***
  - Church Educational Leadership
  - Children's Ministry
  - Youth Ministry
  - Adult Ministry
  - Family Life Ministry
  - Educational Administration
- ***Evangelism and Discipleship***
- ***Interdisciplinary****
- ***Media Arts in Ministry***
- ***Pastoral Ministries***
  - Church Planting
  - Counseling Ministries
  - Pastoral Leadership
  - Urban Ministries
- ***Women's Ministry***

* Students wishing to combine elements of two tracks may do so by using part of their open electives to complete the Interdisciplinary track. Overlapping courses are replaced by electives in the same department (substitutions can be determined by the student's adviser).

Academic Ministries Track

This track is designed to equip students for ministry in a nonchurch educational context such as teaching in a Bible college or seminary, or a parachurch ministry emphasizing research and communication. Elements of instructional theory and practice are combined with additional study in an academic discipline. For many of these students study beyond the Th.M. will be necessary or advisable. Students desiring to teach in the area of Pastoral Ministries should select the Pastoral Leadership concentration of the Pastoral Ministries track and consult with their adviser in choosing Christian Education courses from the Academic Ministries track as part of their free electives.

Choose three hours from the following:		3
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)	
831	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)	
Choose three hours from the following:		3
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education (3)	
720/761	Teaching Process (2) and Basic AV Techniques (1)	
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)	

Academic Concentration

Choose nine hours in one of the following departments:		9
	Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Historical Theology, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies	

(NOTE: In some departments, certain electives may be required; see departmental course listing for details.)

906	Academic Ministries Internship	2
		17

Bible Translation Track

This track is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All track courses are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics of Wycliffe Bible Translators near Dallas. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, the following 27 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation track. Th.M. students may utilize their free electives to meet part of this requirement, but an additional four semester hours will be required for graduation, making the Th.M. degree with Bible Translation track a 124-hour program. However, since Dallas Seminary does not charge tuition for the GIAL courses, students in this track will pay for those courses the costs assessed by GIAL, resulting in a cost-competitive Th.M. program.

All Bible Translation track courses are taken through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics of Wycliffe Bible Translators in Duncanville, Texas. The courses are offered in a five-month modular format in either the spring/summer or summer/fall. Students should plan to complete all track requirements in either the fall or spring. Students in this track should consult the Registrar's Office for additional information on class scheduling.

Additional information on the following courses, along with course descriptions, can be found in the M.A./BEL section of this catalog.

Since the GIAL courses require field work, no other internship is required through Dallas Seminary.

AL4302	Principles of Articulatory and Acoustical Phonetics	3
AL4310	Principles of Grammatical Analysis	3
AL4370	Cultural Anthropology	3
AL5306	Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis	3
AL5307	Field Data Management	3
LD4330	Principles of Phonological Analysis	3
LD4350	Language and Society	3
LD4605	Second Language and Culture Acquisition	6
		27

Chaplaincy Track

This track is designed to equip students for ministry as chaplains in educational institutions, corporations, correctional institutions, hospitals, and the military. This program places a strong emphasis on counseling and internship, and each concentration is designed to equip the student uniquely with ministry skills directly related to that vocational goal.

Campus Chaplaincy Concentration

605	Leading through Expository Preaching	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
641	Counseling Theory	3
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
911	Chaplaincy Internship	2
		14

Recommended electives: 627, 646, 648, 720, 721, 733, 746, 750, 810, 824

Corporate Chaplaincy Concentration

672	Ministry in the Corporate World	3
673	Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World	3
	Choose six hours from the following:	6
443	Ethics (2)	
641	Counseling Theory (3)	
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
646	Substance Abuse (3)	
911	Chaplaincy Internship	2
		14

Recommended electives: 630, 648, 670, 733, 751, 810, 824

Correctional Institution Chaplaincy Concentration

640	Personality Theory	3
641	Counseling Theory	3
671	Correctional Chaplaincy	3
	Choose three hours from the following:	3
605	Leading through Expository Preaching (3)	
621	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	
911	Chaplaincy Internship	2
		14

Recommended electives: 645, 650, 661, 733, 751, 810, 824

Hospital Chaplaincy Concentration

635	Death and Dying	3
637	Gerontology	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	3
670	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	3
911	Chaplaincy Internship	2
		14

Recommended electives: 605, 646, 650, 661, 733, 751, 810, 824

Note: Students interested in certification as a hospital chaplain by the Hospital Chaplains' Ministry of America (HCMA) must first be accepted by HCMA before completing 670 Pastoral Care in the Hospital and 911 Chaplaincy Internship.

Military Chaplaincy Concentration

605	Leading through Expository Preaching	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	3
674	Military Chaplaincy	3
	Choose three hours from the following:	3
636	Marital Enrichment (3)	
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
911	Chaplaincy Internship	2
		14

Recommended electives: 621, 627, 733, 741, 743, 751, 810, 824

Cross-cultural Ministries Track

This track is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church-planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. The internship and adviser-approved electives are designed to assist students in achieving their specific ministry goals.

810	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3
811	Intercultural Communication	3
812	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
Choose one of the following context courses:		2
820	Ministry in African Contexts (2)	
821	Ministry in Asian Contexts (2)	
822	Ministry in Latin American Contexts (2)	
823	Ministry in European Contexts (2)	
824	Ministry in Multicultural America (2)	
825	Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)	
826	Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)	
827	Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)	
Choose one of the following strategy courses:		2 (or 3*)
830	Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)	
831	Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)	
832	Church Ministry in Global Perspective (2)	
833	Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples (2)	
834	Intercultural Church Planting (2)	
835	Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities (2)	
837	Principles of Church Growth (2)	
Choose one of the following biblical and theological studies courses:		2 (or 3*)
840	Christianity and Non-Christian Religions (3)	
841	Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology (2)	
842	Acts: The Church and Culture (2)	
843	Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization (2)	
844	A Biblical Theology of Missions (2)	
845	Spiritual Warfare (2)	
846	Cross-cultural Apologetics & Worldview Evangelism (2)	
908	Intercultural Ministries Internship	2
		17 (or 18*)

**If choosing 830, 831, and/or 840, the extra hour(s) would apply toward free elective requirements for a Th.M. student.*

NOTE: Students wishing to earn a TESOL certificate must take the following courses in addition to the above track requirements:

850	General Linguistics (3)
851	Introduction to TESOL (3)
852	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
941	TESOL Internship (2) *(Note: 941 in this case can substitute for a Th.M. student's 908 requirement, but must be taken for two hours credit.)*

Educational Leadership Track

This track, designed to equip students for leadership in a local church or parachurch organization, includes training in both foundational courses and courses related to the student's chosen concentration. The student may select one of the following six concentrations:

Church Educational Leadership Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministries of a local church.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
720	Teaching Process	2
761	Basic AV Techniques	1
772	The Role of the Associate in Ministry	3 *
Choose three hours from the following:		3
741	Children's Ministry in the Church (3)	
742	Church Ministries with Youth (3)	
745	Church Ministries with Adults (3)	
Choose three hours from the following:		3
750	The Christian Home (3)	
752	Family Life Education (3)	
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
		17

**Students anticipating ministries overseas may substitute 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.*

Children's Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
720	Teaching Process	2
761	Basic AV Techniques	1
740	Early Childhood Education	3
741	Children's Ministry in the Church	3
Choose three hours from the following:		3
750	The Christian Home (3)	
752	Family Life Education (3)	
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
		17

Youth Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
720	Teaching Process	2
761	Basic AV Techniques	1
742	Church Ministries with Youth	3
746	Programming for Youth Ministries	3
Choose three hours from the following:		3
750	The Christian Home (3)	
752	Family Life Education (3)	
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
		17

Adult Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
720	Teaching Process	2
761	Basic AV Techniques	1
745	Church Ministries with Adults	3
Choose three hours from the following:		3
750	The Christian Home (3)	
752	Family Life Education (3)	
Choose three hours from the following:		3
721	Small Group Process in Ministry (3)	
748	Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)	
772	The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)*	
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
		17

**Students anticipating ministries overseas may substitute 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.*

Family Life Ministry Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
720	Teaching Process	2
761	Basic AV Techniques	1
750	The Christian Home	3
752	Family Life Education	3
Choose three hours from the following:		3
721	Small Group Process in Ministry (3)	
745	Church Ministries with Adults (3)	
748	Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)	
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
		17

Educational Administration Concentration

Students completing this concentration should be able to lead effectively in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
720	Teaching Process	2
733	Administrative Process	3
761	Basic AV Techniques	1
Choose three hours from the following:		3
724	Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)	
725	Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)	
Choose three hours from the following:		3
732	Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)	
734	Christian School Administration (3)	
905	Educational Leadership Internship	2
		17

Evangelism and Discipleship Track

This track, designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and develop disciples, combines advanced courses taught in the departments of Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is particularly appropriate for church staff members, parachurch workers, and campaign evangelists.

Choose two of the following:		4
411	Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification (2)	
630	Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies (2)	
845	Spiritual Warfare (2)	
Choose one of the following:		2 or 3
359	Discipleship in the Gospels (2)	
631	Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics (2)	
770	Principles of Discipleship (3)	
Choose one of the following:		2 or 3
609	The Role of Women in Ministry (3)	
615	Evangelistic Preaching (2)	
Choose one of the following:		2 or 3
811	Intercultural Communication (3)	
824	Ministry in Multicultural America (2)	
Choose one of the following:		2
825	Ministry in Muslim Contexts (2)	
826	Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts (2)	
827	Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)	
Electives		0 – 3
907	Evangelism and Discipleship Internship	2
		17

Interdisciplinary Track

The Interdisciplinary track is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled or incorporate elements of two or more of the standard ministry tracks in the Th.M. curriculum. Since the Interdisciplinary track requires a combination of requirements from two different departments plus a field education internship in an area of intended ministry, the total hours required for the track is 20 (two hours of which are the internship). Students in the Interdisciplinary track may select a wide variety of departmental combinations under the following guidelines.

One of the Interdisciplinary track departments must be from the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies (Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, Bible Exposition, Systematic Theology, or Historical Theology); the second department must be from the Division of Ministries and Communication (Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, World Missions and Intercultural Studies). Students will take a minimum of nine credit hours in each of the two departments selected as specified below and in consultation with their advisers.

Biblical and Theological Studies Departments

Old Testament Studies—9 hours

111 Hebrew Reading—2 hours
OT electives—7 hours

New Testament Studies—8 or 9 hours

Choose three of the following four:

210 Advanced Greek Grammar—3 hours
220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative—3 hours
226 1 Corinthians—3 hours
NT Elective—2 or 3 hours

Bible Exposition—9 hours

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
Background Studies
Biblical Studies
Thematic Studies

Systematic Theology—9 hours

Students should select at least one course from at least three of the following areas:

Theology and Education (409, 410, 411, 414, 415, 418, 422, 425, 426, 467, 831)
Theology and Society (413, 420, 427, 443, 449, 450, 684/428, 810, 843)
Biblical Theology (435, 436, 437)
Apologetics (423, 424, 441, 442, 444, 446, 840, 841, 846)

Historical Theology—9 hours taken in consultation with the department.

Ministries and Communication Departments

Pastoral Ministries—9 hours

605 Leading through Expository Preaching—3 hours
621 Leading the Church in Worship—3 hours
622 Leading and Managing the Church I—3 hours

Christian Education—9 hours taken in consultation with the department.

World Missions and Intercultural Studies—9 hours

810 or 811 for 3 hours
Six hours of any 800-level electives taken in consultation with the department.

Media Arts in Ministry Track

This track is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ as artists, directors, and producers in a variety of media related to biblically oriented congregational and parachurch ministries.

617	Reading Scripture to Change Lives	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
681	Creative Writing in Ministry	3
	Choose three hours from the following:	3
611	Dramatizing Scripture (3)	
680	Creative Radio (3)	
682	Advanced Creative Writing (3)	
683	Introduction to Radio Broadcasting (3)	
684/428	A Christian View of Art (3)	
685	Introduction to Hymnology (3)	
686	Introduction to Praise and Worship Music (3)	
687	Seminar in Worship Arts (3)	
910	Media Arts Internship	2
		14

Pastoral Ministries Track

The Pastoral Ministries track offers four distinct ministry concentration: church planting, counseling ministries, pastoral leadership, and urban ministries. Each concentration provides training for pastoral ministry in a specific context. While each is unique, all are designed to develop a pastor's heart and pastoral skills in the four ministry areas.

Church Planting Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in planting churches, combines advanced courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership, basic and advanced church planting, and counseling.

605	Leading through Expository Preaching	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church I	3
624	Church Planting I	3
625	Church Planting II	3
902	Church Planting Internship	2
		14

Counseling Ministries Concentrations

These concentrations, designed to equip students for a wide range of ministries in counseling, combine advanced courses in pastoral leadership with courses and practice in counseling ministry. The flexibility in the track is intended to allow students to choose counseling courses that best fit their particular ministry vision and needs. With adviser guidance, a student could make significant progress toward certification as a pastoral counselor or hospital chaplain.

Pastoral Counseling

605	Leading through Expository Preaching	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	3
	Choose three hours from the following:	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship (3)	
622	Leading and Managing the Church I (3)	
623	Leading and Managing the Church II (3)	

Choose three hours from the following:		3
640	Personality Theory (3)	
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
645	Group Counseling (3)	
648	Premarital Counseling (3)	
670	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	
Choose one internship from the following:		2
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship (2)	
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
911	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		14

Women's Counseling Ministry

609	The Role of Women in Ministry	3
647	Counseling in the Local Church	3
Choose six hours from the following:		6
640	Personality Theory (3)	
643	Counseling Methods and Techniques (3)	
645	Group Counseling (3)	
648	Premarital Counseling (3)	
670	Pastoral Care in the Hospital (3)	
Choose one internship from the following:		2
903	Counseling Ministries Internship (2)	
909	Women's Ministry Internship (2)	
911	Chaplaincy Internship (2)	
		14

Pastoral Leadership Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry as senior or associate pastors in local churches, combines courses in expository preaching with courses in leadership skills.

605	Leading through Expository Preaching	3
621	Leading the Church in Worship	3
622	Leading and Managing the Church I	3
623	Leading and Managing the Church II	3
901	Pastoral Leadership Internship	2
		14

Urban Ministries Concentration

This concentration, designed to equip students for ministry in the urban context, combines courses on ministry in the urban setting with other courses that emphasize ministry in particular cultures.

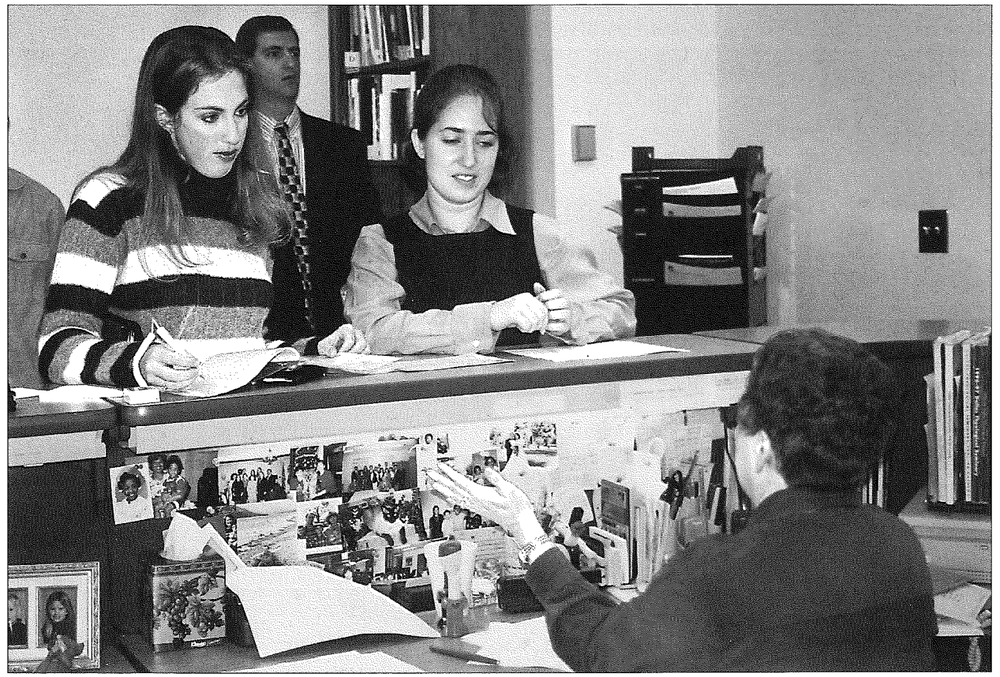
605	Leading through Expository Preaching	3
661	Urban Demographics and Ministry	3
665	Pastoral Care in the Urban Church	3
Choose three hours from the following:		3
660	Introduction to Black Church Ministry (3)	
662	The Black Family in America (3)	
663	Contextualization of Black Ministry (3)	
664	Leadership in the Urban Church (3)	
667	Black Preaching (3)	
668	Christian Education in the Urban Church (3)	
904	Urban Ministries Internship	2
		14

Women's Ministry Track

While Dallas Seminary holds the conviction that the Scriptures limit the roles of local church elder and senior pastor to men, it also holds the conviction that local churches, denominational structures, parachurch organizations and ministries, educational institutions, and missions agencies all present many other strategic ministry opportunities for women. This track is designed to equip women to organize and lead women's ministry programs in a variety of these settings.

The Women's Ministry Track is an interdisciplinary track under the oversight of the Christian Education department but with course options from several departments. Though the following courses compose the general requirements of the track, students may substitute other relevant courses, with the approval of the department, to tailor the track to meet their unique ministry goals.

609	The Role of Women in Ministry	3
711	History and Philosophy of Christian Education	3
747	Developing and Leading Women's Ministry	3
750	The Christian Home	3
Choose three hours from the following:		3
720	Teaching Process (2) AND	
761	Basic AV Techniques (1)	
	OR	
608	Expository Teaching (3)	
909	Women's Ministry Internship	2
		17



RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 120 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 60 must be taken in residence either at the main campus or at one of the extension sites. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time students begin their program. Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

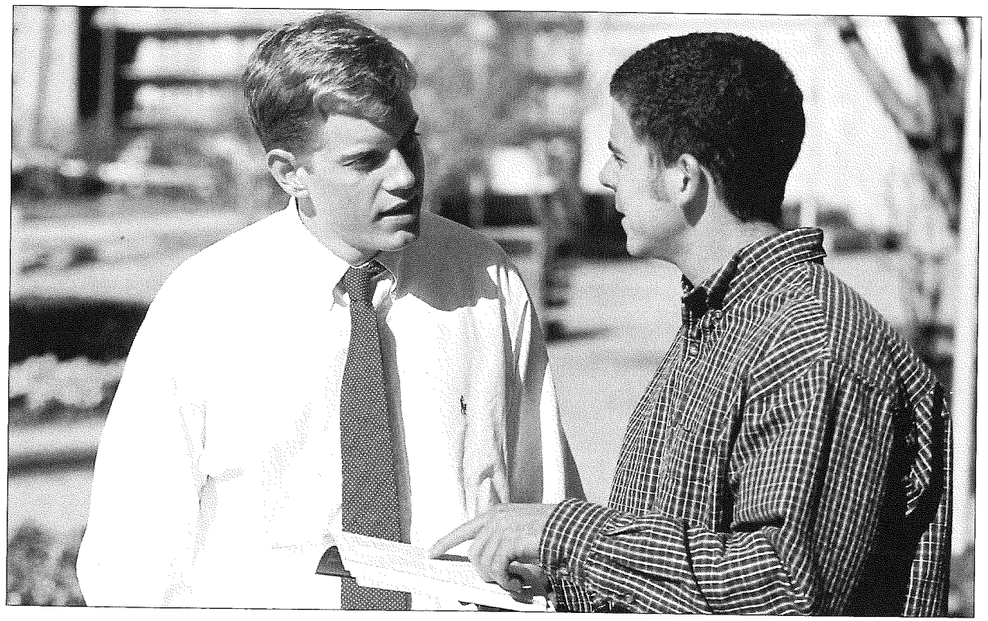
ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Theology degree by action of the faculty after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of a minimum of 90 semester hours with a grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of course work, including Field Education credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



S.T.M. MASTER OF SACRED THEOLOGY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary course and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The program is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- do exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education, and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively.
- demonstrate skills in various ministries.
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the S.T.M. program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures") with two exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents, and (2) transcripts of this work must show above-average grade standing (a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty-two semester hours of course work are normally required for the S.T.M. degree. The requirements listed below allow the S.T.M. program to be customized to the individual, in view of both deficiencies in the Master of Divinity degree and the student's intended ministry goals.

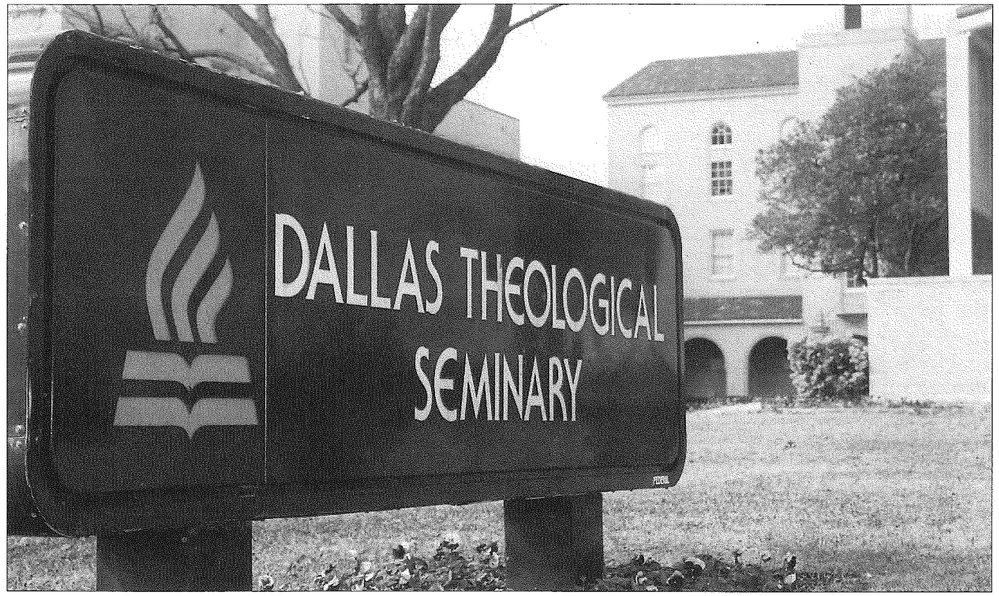
Required Courses

Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies

103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis (3)
204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)
Courses in Old and New Testament, Bible Exposition, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)
Total hours in Biblical and Theological Studies (13)

Division of Ministries and Communication

Communications course (3)
Courses in Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)
Total hours in Ministries and Communication (7)



Major Courses

Courses in major department (9)
Thesis or research seminars in major department (2)
Field Education Internship (1)
Total major hours (12)
Total S.T.M. hours (32)

All S.T.M. students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Those intending to apply to the Ph.D. program at the Seminary should include 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis and 205 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (101-102 and 201-202 and 203, respectively). These prerequisite courses will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the S.T.M. degree.

Students who have had Hebrew at the Master of Divinity level will need to pass a Hebrew proficiency exam before enrolling in 103. Failure to pass this exam will require the student to enroll in 101 and/or 102 Elements of Hebrew, which will not credit toward the S.T.M. degree.

Two courses, 404 Soteriology and 406 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

A preliminary degree plan for S.T.M. students will be provided with the acceptance letter so that students will know before coming to Dallas Seminary how many hours will be required for their program.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours is allowed toward the S.T.M. degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the Master of Divinity degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of course work required for graduation, 26 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus or one of the extension centers. In most cases it will be necessary for S.T.M. students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the S.T.M. degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

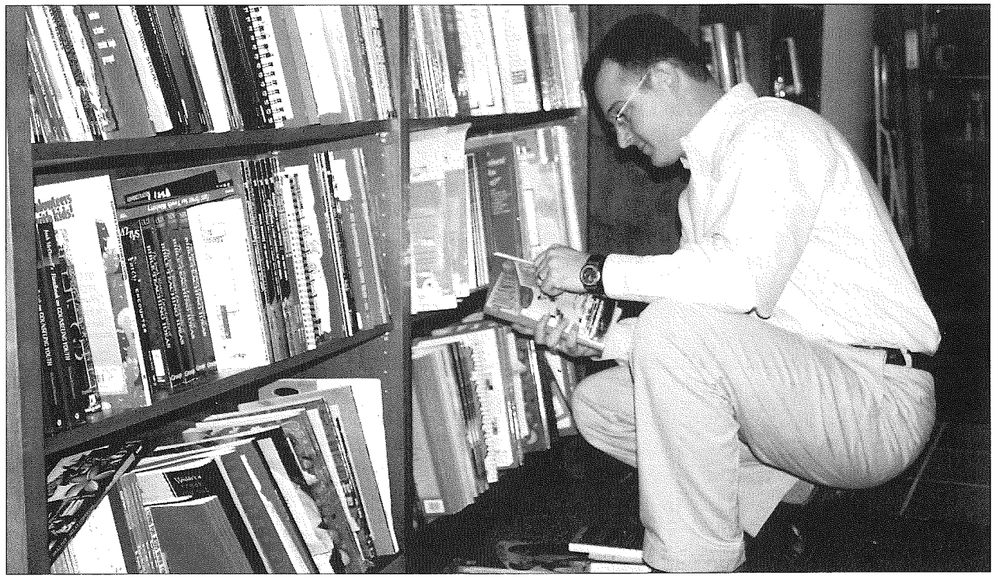
ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Master of Sacred Theology degree by action of the faculty at the beginning of the semester of their anticipated graduation after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Field Education internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; and (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the S.T.M. degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



PROFESSIONAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES

Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries
Biblical Counseling (M.A./BC)
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (M.A./BEL)
Christian Education (M.A./CE)
Corporate Chaplaincy (M.A./CC)
Cross-cultural Ministries (M.A./CM)

Programs leading to the professional master of arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are normally recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These M.A. programs are not designed to prepare students for doctoral studies at the Seminary.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional M.A. degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures"). Students will generally not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program will also need to complete a process of testing and interviews with members of the Pastoral Ministries department faculty who teach in the program. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program must also be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional M.A. programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the M.A. in Christian Education or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and up to 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling or the M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy.

No more than 30 hours of course work from institutions outside of Dallas Theological Seminary and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics will be transferred toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. For purposes of transfer consideration, course work from all GIAL centers will be considered as part of GIAL and not part of the 30-hour transfer limit. Some provision will be made for students to transfer work from the Jerusalem College University to the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling or the M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy, a minimum of 45 hours must be taken in resident study. Of the 65 semester hours required for the M.A. in Christian Education, a minimum of 35 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. Of the 62 semester hours required for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. Of the 69 semester hours required for the M.A. degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken through Dallas Seminary.

All work leading to any of the M.A. degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the M.A. in Christian Education degree, or the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree or the M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 65 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people's lives.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Counseling degree or the M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy degree must have completed 90 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 69 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of course work. Candidates for the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of course work. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

PURPOSE

The program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for people who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training will prepare men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practice. The counseling courses offered in the curriculum are designed to meet the essential academic requirements of the State of Texas for licensure as a professional counselor and should also meet most, if not all, of the requirements for many other states.

GOALS

Educational Goals
To enable students to:
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view.

- enter deeply into people's lives with the truth and power of God's Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace.
- understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework with a focus on ministry.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry.
- develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

Ministry Goals

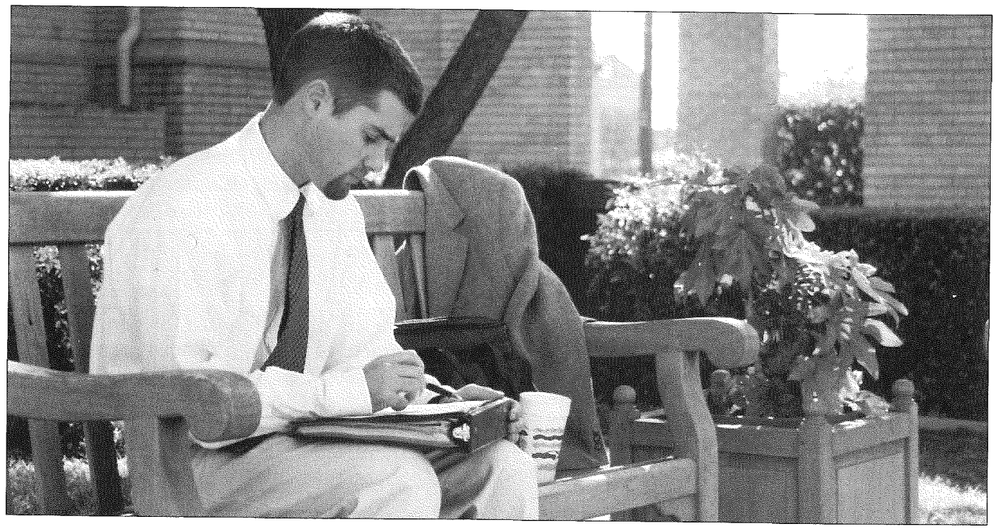
To enable students to:

- possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems.
- engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. In addition, there are 43 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 3 counseling elective hours. Students who wish to pursue licensure in the State of Texas will need to complete an additional 2 hours in counseling courses under the direction of the department. Meeting these course requirements will enable a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure. No thesis is required.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.



CURRICULUM

M.A. IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

Fall Semester			*Spring Semester*		
No.	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**	**No.**	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**
First Year					
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3	304	OT Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, & Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
606	Christian Counseling	2	640	Personality Theory	3
652	Lifestyle & Career Development	2			15
		14			
Second Year					
303	OT History II & Poetry†	2	307	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
305	The Gospels†	2	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3	643	Counseling Methods and Techniques	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	644	Abnorm. Hum. Behavior	3
642	Normal Human Growth	3	656	Counseling Practicum II	3
655	Counseling Practicum I	3			15
		16			
Third Year					
306	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	3
405	Sanctification/Eccles.	3	651	Appraisal/Assess. Tech.	3
649	Counseling/Family Law	3	654	Professional Orientation	2
650	Social & Cultural Foundations	2	658	Counseling Prac. IV	3
653	Research Meth. & Stat.	2		Elective*	3
657	Counseling Prac. III	3			14
		16			

† Students will take only the 2-hour Bible portion of 303/200 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and 200/305 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.

* Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas will need to complete 48 hours in specified counseling courses, resulting in a 92-semester-hour program.

M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whom God has called to the task of Bible translation. The program is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. The program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics of Wycliffe Bible Translators, and is administered on the DTS campus by the department of Old Testament Studies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do competent exegesis in the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible.
- form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation.
- apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study.
- engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages.
- develop written materials in and about minority languages while promoting mother-tongue literacy.
- produce literature (especially the Bible) in the minority languages.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-nine semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 27 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 9 in Bible Exposition, 5 in Systematic and Historical Theology, and 1 in Spiritual Formation. Professors in the Old and New Testament departments will advise students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the Dallas GIAL staff.

All linguistics and related translation courses will be taken on the campus of GIAL near Dallas; all the biblical and theological course work, as well as course work in biblical languages, will be taken at Dallas Seminary. A spiritual formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval.

CURRICULUM

M.A. IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS AND LINGUISTICS

Summer Term

201-202	Elements of Greek II[1]	6

Fall Semester

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
First Year		
101-102	Elements of Hebrew	6
301	Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics	3
401	Introduction to Theology	3
		12
Second Year		
103	Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis	3
203	Intermediate Greek	3
323	Bible Manners and Customs	3
304	Old Testament Prophets OR	
306	Acts and Pauline Epistles[3]	3
		12

Spring Semester

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
	Wycliffe Bible Translators GIAL "MOD 20" Program, Jan.–June (27 hrs)[2]	
104	Principles of Hebrew Exegesis	3
204	Intro. to NT Exegesis	3
302	Old Testament History I OR	
307	Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation[3]	3
510	History of Doctrine	2
013	Intro. to Spiritual Formation	1
		12

1 Students should consider completing 201-202 Elements of Greek in the summer before their first year in the program in order to facilitate completion in two calendar years.

2 M.A./BEL students may also take the MOD 20 from July–December instead. Advice on scheduling DTS courses in this case is available in the Registrar's Office.

3 Bible Exposition courses in the second year may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree. Students taking courses from GIAL are required to register through GIAL. After completion of registration at GIAL, the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary is notified by the records officer at GIAL. DTS then enters the GIAL registrations in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term, GIAL sends official grade sheets to the Registrar's Office at Dallas Seminary for transcripting of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at Dallas Seminary.

GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics of Wycliffe Bible Translators.

AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustical Phonetics
Using an augmented subset of the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA), students will be able to identify, mimic, and transcribe sounds and prosodies in normal human speech and describe the mechanisms by which a speaker produces these sounds and prosodic patterns. The student will also be able to explain the production of the acoustic speech wave in terms of the source-filter model of speech production, and given sound spectrograms and other graphic analyses of a speech wave, will be able to identify contrasts in prosodic patterns, vowel quality, voicing and voice quality, and consonant place and manner of articulation.
3 hours.

AL4310 Principles of Grammatical Analysis
By the end of this course, students should be able to write a brief description of a grammatical topic; identify constituent structure, syntactic categories, and grammatical relations within a sentence; analyze data in terms of a set of phrase structure rules and a lexicon; distinguish between indicative, imperative, and interrogative sentences; distinguish between types of objects and obliques; and analyze the structure of noun phrases and verb phrases. Students will also be able to divide words into constituent morphemes, distinguish between inflectional and derivational morphemes, analyze case and agreement systems, and identify passive and recursive structures.
3 hours.

AL4370 Cultural Anthropology
After completing this course students will have been introduced to the major areas within cultural anthropology, including social, political, economic, and religious organization. They will also have been introduced to some ethnographic field methods for collecting cultural data and will have completed a practicum in which they apply those field methods.
3 hours.

AL5306 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis
By the end of this course, students should be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a non-Western language, use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses, test those hypotheses against available data, and refine them.
Prerequisites: AL4302, AL4310, LD4330, and LD4605. *Corequisite:* AL5307.
3 hours.

AL5307 Field Data Management
In this course, students will learn to use computational tools for managing phonological, textual, and lexical data. *Prerequisites:* AL4302, AL4310, LD4330, LD4605. *Corequisite:* AL5306.
3 hours.

LD4330 Principles of Phonological Analysis
By the end of the course, students will be able to recognize the difference between phonetic (etic) and phonological (emic) data and identify phonological hierarchy and intonation in data. They will be able to recognize the use of distinctive features, natural classes and phonetic plausibility, and identify phones in complementary distribution, free variation, and contrast in identical/analogous environment. Students should also be able to recognize major phonological processes and common conditioning environments, including adjacent segments, syllables, and larger prosodic units, and apply concepts of tone analysis and morphophonemics to data. *Prerequisite:* AL4302.
3 hours.

LD4350 Language and Society
After completing this course, students will be able to discuss the multilingual nature of the world and how societal factors affect language attitudes and use. They will be able to list the key sociolinguistic factors for a given linguistic community, discuss how those might affect a language development program, and describe the functions and consequences of writing in a society.
3 hours.

LD4605 Second Language and Culture Acquisition
Students will learn to identify and apply their own language learning style characteristics, use appropriate techniques and activities to develop second language competence at the novice level, manage language learning, and describe and begin to implement strategies for dealing appropriately with differences in cultural values. *Prerequisites:* AL4302, AL4310.
6 hours.



M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Education is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate a vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, ministers of youth, children's workers, ministers of adults, directors of family life education, administrators in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or parachurch youth leaders.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school.
- verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age-group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.
- formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people's needs.
- utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age-level.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations.
- communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-five semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in a Field Education course (915 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.

All students in the M.A. in Christian Education degree program are required to take 701 Educational Process of the Church, 711 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, 720 Teaching Process, 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques, and 915 Christian Education Internship. In addition each student must select 12 hours in one of the following nine ministry concentrations: (1) church educational leadership, (2) children's ministry, (3) youth ministry, (4) adult ministry, (5) family life ministry, (6) educational administration, (7) college teaching, (8) Christian school administration, or (9) women's ministry. Details on each ministry concentration, to be selected in consultation with the department, are outlined on the following pages. Substitutions outside the concentration may be approved by a departmental adviser.

Women students in the Women's Ministry Track may substitute 608 Expository Teaching in place of 720 Teaching Process and 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques.

International students whose concentration requires 772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry may, with adviser approval, substitute 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts and an additional hour of CE elective.

Church Educational Leadership

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to design, direct, supervise, and evaluate the overall educational ministry of a local church.

741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
OR
742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
OR
752 Family Life Education (3)
772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)*

Children's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

740 Early Childhood Education (3)
741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
OR
752 Family Life Education (3)
772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)*

Youth Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise an effective church program of youth ministry at the junior high and high school levels.

742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
746 Programming for Youth Ministries (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
OR
752 Family Life Education (3)
772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)*

Adult Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead an adult education program.

745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
748 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
OR
752 Family Life Education (3)
772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)*

Family Life Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to develop and direct a church program of family life education including family classes, counseling, and discipleship relationships.

745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
OR
748 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
752 Family Life Education (3)
770 Principles of Discipleship (3)
OR
771 Practice of Discipleship (3)

Educational Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level. This program does not lead to certification.

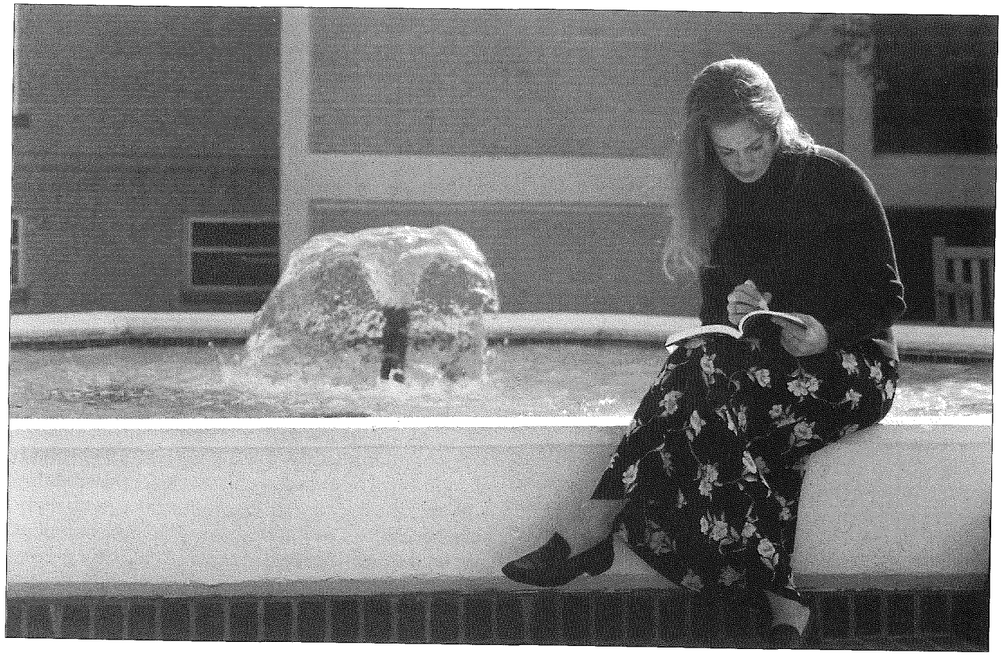
722 Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
725 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness (3)
732 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
OR
734 Christian School Administration (3)
733 Administrative Process (3)

College Teaching

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to teach effectively in a Christian institution of higher learning at the undergraduate or graduate level, assuming other subject matter requirements have been satisfied.

724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education (3)
OR
831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts (3)
732 Administration in Christian Higher Education (3)
733 Administrative Process (3)
760 Christian Journalism (3)
OR
770 Principles of Discipleship (3)

**Students anticipating ministries overseas may substitute 830 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts.*



Christian School Administration

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in leadership of a Christian elementary or secondary school. This program does not lead to certification.

722 Designing Biblical Instruction (3)
733 Administrative Process (3)
734 Christian School Administration (3)
735 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry (3)

Women's Ministry

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and lead a women's ministry program in a local church or any other area of ministry to women.

609 The Role of Women in Ministry (3)
747 Developing and Leading Women's Ministry (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
770 Principles of Discipleship (3)
OR
359 Discipleship in the Gospels (2) with one additional hour of approved elective

The M.A./CE and the D.Min.—CE

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Ministry program in Christian Education will need to take the following courses after completion of the M.A. in Christian Education:

130 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students (3)
261 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students (3)
502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America (3)
602 Evangelism (2)
603 Biblical Communication I (3)
606 Christian Counseling (2)
741 Church Ministries with Children (3)
742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)

Individual evaluations of master's-level work required for admission to the D.Min. program in Christian Education may be obtained from the Registrar's Office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the M.A. in Christian Education program. For more information, see the D.Min. section of this catalog.

CURRICULUM

M.A. IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

		Fall Semester		*Spring Semester*		
No.	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**	**No.**	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**
First Year					
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3	304	OT Prophets	3
701	Educational Program of the Church	3	309	Ruth, Psalms, & Selected Epistles	3
711	Hist./Phil. of CE	3	402	Trinitarianism	3
761	Basic AV Techniques	1	601	Spiritual Life	2
	CE Elective	3		CE Elective	3
		16			17
Second Year					
303	OT History II & Poetry*	2	307	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
305	The Gospels*	2	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	3
403	Angelology/Anthro./Sin	3	915	CE Internship†	1
405	Sanctification/Eccles.	3		CE Electives	6
720	Teaching Process	2			16
915	CE Internship†	1			
		16			

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

* Students will take only the 2-hour Bible portion of 303/200 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and 200/305 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.

† The CE internship can be completed in the summer after the first or second year.

M.A. IN CORPORATE CHAPLAINCY

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Corporate Chaplaincy is designed to provide a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who sense God's call to minister in the business world as corporate chaplains. The specialized training will prepare individuals to take advantage of the unique challenges and opportunities of ministry to both believers and unbelievers in the workplace. The program is offered in cooperation with Marketplace Ministries, Inc., a nationwide parachurch ministry that coordinates the selection and placement of corporate chaplains and has its headquarters in Dallas.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- understand the unique legal and relational dynamics of ministry in the secular business world, including a comprehension of the special problems encountered by employees and employers.
- recognize opportunities for evangelistic and pastoral ministry that can be earned by serving individuals and families associated with corporations.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- develop a deep commitment to reach people from widely variant socioeconomic strata with the gospel and love of Jesus Christ.
- love and serve people in whatever spiritual, moral, or physical condition they meet them and to seek opportunities to show them God's love and truth.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- possess the spiritual maturity, wisdom, and sensitivity required to bring the gospel to secular people by addressing and meeting their temporal and eternal needs.
- provide effective Christian ministry in the secular business milieu through employment or volunteer service at a business or industry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy is three years in length, with 90 semester hours of course work required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 24 are in prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 23 are in prescribed Systematic and Historical Theology courses, 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism, and 2 are in Spiritual Formation. In addition, there are 32 hours in prescribed courses that encompass the many unique opportunities and challenges of ministry in the secular world of business. Also Marketplace Ministries staff will teach 6 hours of classes specifically related to ministry in the business world, and oversee the 2 hours of internship. Five open elective hours make up the total of 90 hours. No thesis is required.

CURRICULUM

M.A. IN CORPORATE CHAPLAINCY

Fall Semester			*Spring Semester*		
No.	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**	**No.**	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**
First Year					
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3	304	OT Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, & Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
606	Christian Counseling	2	630	Seminar on Evang. Issues/Strategies	2
001	Spiritual Formation I	1	002	Spiritual Formation II	1
	Elective	2			
		15			15
Second Year					
303/200	OT Hist II, Poetry, and Intertestamental Hist.	3	307	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
200/305	NT Intro./The Gospels	3	404	Soteriology	3
403	Angel./Anthropology/Sin	3	443	Ethics	2
603	Biblical Com. I	3	643	Counseling Meth./Tech.	3
641	Counseling Theory	3	916	Corporate Chaplaincy Internship	2
		15		Elective	3
					16
Third Year					
306	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	3
405	Sanctification/Eccles.	3	646	Substance Abuse	3
502	Church in Modern Era	3	648	Premarital Counseling	3
670	Pastoral Care in the Hospital	3	673	Crisis Ministry in Corporate World	3
672	Ministry in Corporate World	3	751	Sem. on Children, Youth, and Family Problems	2
		15			14

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms. The internship can also be completed in a summer.

M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES

PURPOSE

The program leading to the M.A. degree with a major in Cross-cultural Ministries is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries require preparation for serving in other cultures. Both prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. It meets the essential academic requirements of most mission agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.
- trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation.
- verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry.
- demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions.
- state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

Spiritual Goals

To enable students to:

- evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.
- evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism.
- evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and pressures and the resources in Christ to combat them.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context.
- produce an accurate profile of the country or area of the world in which they have ministered or anticipate ministering.
- design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for the student's personal career goals.

Missions electives should be distributed as follows:

Select one context course	2
Select one strategy course	2 (or 3*)
Select one biblical and theological studies course	2 (or 3*)

(If 831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts and/or 840 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions are elected, students not needing the third hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking 831 or 840 for two hours credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details.)*

Students who lack adequate missions experience are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

No thesis is required for the M.A./CM degree.

CURRICULUM

M.A. IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRY

Fall Semester			*Spring Semester*		
No.	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**	**No.**	**Courses**	**Sem. Hours**
First Year					
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3	302	OT History I	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3	304	OT Prophets	3
601	Spiritual Life	2	309	Ruth, Psalms, & Selected Epistles	3
602	Evangelism	2	402	Trinitarianism	3
801	Intro. to World Missions	3	811	Intercultural Commun.	3
810	Cultural Dynamics in Ministry	3		Missions Elective*	2
		16			17
Second Year					
303	OT Hist. II & Poetry	2†	307	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
305	The Gospels	2†	404	Soteriology	3
306	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3	406	Eschatology	3
403	Angelology/Anthro./Sin	3	812	Dynamics of Missionary Development	3
405	Sanctification/Eccles.	3		Missions Elective*	2
	Missions Elective*	2			14
		15			

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the six hours of missions electives. This will require an additional 10 hours of course work.

850	General Linguistics (3)
851	Introduction to TESOL (3)
852	Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
941	TESOL Internship (1)

(Note: 941 in this case can be taken for one hour credit as opposed to the Th.M., where it must be taken for two hours credit for the TESOL certificate.)

* Missions electives should include a context course (2 hours), a strategy course (2 or 3 hours), and a Biblical and Theological Studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the M.A./CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking 831 or 840 for two hours credit and one hour audit. Contact the Registrar's Office for details. Students lacking adequate missions experience will be required to complete a missions-related internship as part of their elective requirements.

† Students will take only the 2-hour Bible portion of 303/200 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History and 200/305 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels.

GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS DEGREE

Master of Arts Degree (Biblical Studies)

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates are equipped to serve as lay leaders in churches, or vocationally in a variety of church or parachurch ministries.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books.
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the M.A.(BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures"). Students will generally not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the M.A.(BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the degree. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar's Office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 62 hours required for the M.A. (Biblical Studies), a minimum of 32 hours must be taken in resident study at the main campus or one of the extension centers. All work leading to the M.A.(BS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of course work are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of course work each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are in prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, and 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. Of the remaining 14 elective hours at least one two-hour course must be taken in Christian Education and one two-hour course in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the M.A.(BS) degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the M.A. (Biblical Studies) degree by action of the faculty after they have completed a minimum of 45 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all M.A. programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the M.A. (Biblical Studies) degree must have completed 62 hours of course work with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.



CURRICULUM
M.A. (BIBLICAL STUDIES)

No.	Courses	Sem. Hours
Fall Semester		
First Year		
301	Bible Study Methods & Hermeneutics	3
401	Intro. to Theology	3
601	Spiritual Life	2
602	Evangelism	2
	Electives	5
		15
Second Year		
303/200	OT Hist. II, Poetry, and Intertestamental Hist.	3
200/305	NT Intro./The Gospels	3
306	Acts/Pauline Epistles	3
403	Angelology/Anthro./Sin	3
405	Sanctification/Eccles.	3
	Elective	2
		17
Spring Semester		
First Year		
302	OT History I	3
304	OT Prophets	3
309	Ruth, Psalms, & Selected Epistles	3
402	Trinitarianism	3
	Elective	3
		15
Second Year		
307	Heb., Gen. Epis., & Rev.	3
404	Soteriology	3
406	Eschatology	3
510	History of Doctrine	2
	Electives	4
		15

NOTES: At least two hours of electives must be selected from the department of Christian Education and at least two hours from the department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

C.G.S.
CERTIFICATE OF GRADUATE STUDIES PROGRAM

PURPOSE

This certificate program provides a flexible course of study for:

- Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere.
- Those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program.
- Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies. (Those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master's-level degree programs.)
- Missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology.
- College graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work.
- Spouses of current Dallas Seminary students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible.
- evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and evidence of the fruit of the Spirit.

Ministry Goal

To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see "Admission Procedures").

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor's degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions Office for further details.

Graduates of this certificate program are normally not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations Office for ministry placement.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Thirty hours of course work are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs.

CURRICULUM

Bible Exposition—9 hours
- 301—Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)
- Other Bible Exposition courses (6)

Systematic Theology—9 hours
- 401—Introduction to Theology (3)
- Other Systematic Theology courses (6)

Pastoral Ministries—2 hours
- 601—Spiritual Life (2)

Electives—10 hours
Total—30 hours

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to six credit hours from graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies. Those on staff with Young Life may transfer a maximum of 12 hours toward a parachurch youth ministries concentration. Consult the Registrar's Office for further information.

Students must normally have earned a grade of C or better (2.0 on a 4.0 scale) in order to be eligible to transfer a course from another institution to Dallas Seminary. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

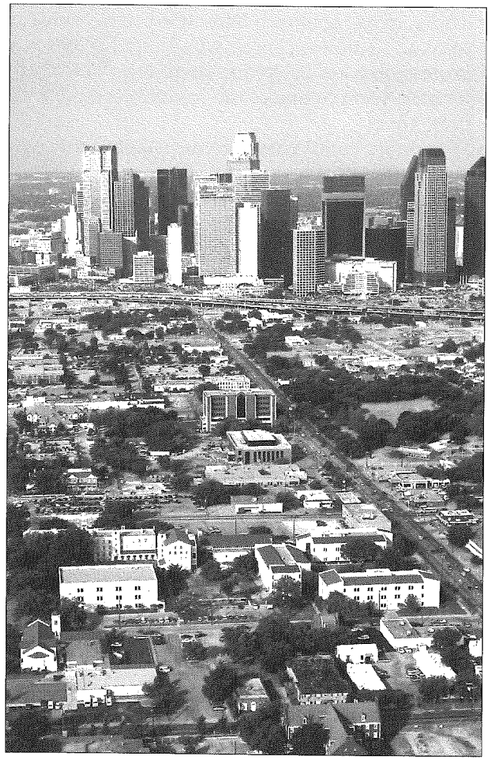
Of the 30 semester hours of course work required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken in resident study at either the main campus or one of the extension centers.

All work leading to the Certificate must normally be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

To receive the Certificate of Graduate Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of course work with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty solidarity of Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.



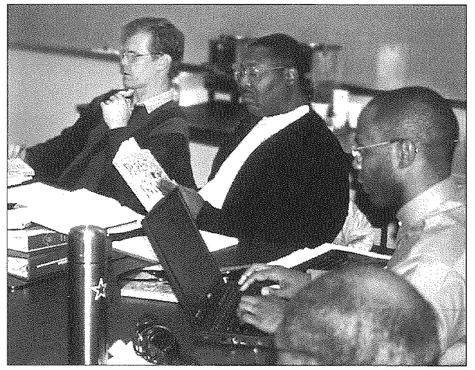
D.MIN. DOCTOR OF MINISTRY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree is designed to provide the highest level of training and to equip those actively involved in vocational ministry with greater competence in the practice of ministry. The D.Min. program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (The Ph.D. degree, by comparison, purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The D.Min. program is offered "in ministry" rather than "in residence," for it presupposes a minimum of three years of meaningful experience in ministry. Students in the D.Min. program must be in active vocational ministry. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student's present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the D.Min. at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of course work required for the degree, only six hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their program to their own ministry goals.



GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:
- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development.
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement.
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts.
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study.
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:
- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication.
- communicate God's Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media.
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently.
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations.
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry for a world of cultural and ethnic diversity.
- demonstrate excellence in character and in a ministry that receives acceptance from those with and to whom they minister.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program admits men and women who show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. In addition, the following requirements apply to D.Min. applicants.

All applicants for the Doctor of Ministry degree must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Credits taken toward M.Div. equivalence must cover the breadth of M.Div. curriculum consistent with Dallas Seminary's curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the Doctor of Ministry Office and Registrar's Office. These credits may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. The applicant must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. All applicants must have passed satisfactorily at least two years of Greek and one year of Hebrew. (Applicants for the Christian Education track in the D.Min. have a reduced Greek and Hebrew requirement. See "Christian Education Track" below.)

All applicants must have had at least three years of full-time vocational Christian ministry since receiving the master's degree, give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership, and be involved in an ongoing ministry. Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal interview with members of the D.Min. Committee. Prospective D.Min. students may apply for admission at any time. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions Office.

Christian Education Track

Applicants to the Christian Education track must hold the Master of Divinity or Master of Theology degree, or have academic preparation equivalent to the M.Div. degree. Applicants who hold a two-year professional master's degree in Christian or religious education will need to earn at least 25 additional graduate semester hours that are approved by the Chairman of the Department of Christian Education and the Registrar's Office before they will be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree. These additional credits, distributed so as to approximate M.Div. equivalence, may be earned at Dallas Seminary, its extension centers, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. The applicant must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. All applicants in the Christian Education track must have completed satisfactorily one introductory course in Greek and one in Hebrew at the undergraduate or graduate level before they may be admitted to candidacy.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The D.Min. program requires 27 semester hours of course work (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses), plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student's ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Two prescribed courses must be taken by all D.Min. students: R12 The Ministry Leader, and R15 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. Course descriptions for these and other D.Min. courses can be found under D.Min. courses in the "Course Descriptions" section of this catalog.

The Doctor of Ministry track in Christian Education is designed to enhance ministry competence for those serving as leaders in church or parachurch educational settings: church education specialists; ministers to children, youth, or adults; family life educators; administrators of Christian schools or colleges; and camp leaders are among those who might profit from this blend of academic study with direct ministry application.

All courses are six months in length, but include only one week of residence on the main campus or at approved extension sites. During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete an assignment(s) that is appropriate to their ministry. Dallas Seminary alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the "Course Description" section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on D.Min. policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available upon request.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 10 hours of graduate-level credit may be applied toward the D.Min. degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an M.A., M.Div., Th.M., S.T.M., or equivalent degree can be credited toward the D.Min. degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of D.Min. Studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the Director of D.Min. Studies prior to taking the course.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the D.Min. degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements and all independent study courses leading to the degree, and (2) evidence of proven Christian character, effectiveness in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the D.Min. program must also provide a written letter from the local church the student is serving, endorsing the student's ministry.

APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

The applied research project is the student's major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student's personal life. The project should normally deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate to the subject as judged by the student's advisers. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the subject approval, prospectus, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the D.Min. degree must have completed 27 semester hours of course work and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary are current.

PH.D. DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE

PURPOSE

The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS

Educational Goals

To enable students to:

- do in-depth research in both primary and secondary sources relating to their chosen field of study.
- understand and critique the major issues in their chosen field and the main views on those issues.
- articulate conservative, evangelical theology.

Spiritual Goal

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

Ministry Goals

To enable students to:

- demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.
- communicate effectively through one or more of the following: preaching, teaching, evangelism, writing.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must hold the Master of Theology degree or its equivalent (including writing a Th.M. or S.T.M. thesis), must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability, and must satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose. Additionally, applicants must show evidence that they are born again, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program should be received by the Admissions Office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. The completed applications are then considered by the Ph.D. Committee for preliminary acceptance.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook, available from the Admissions Office.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

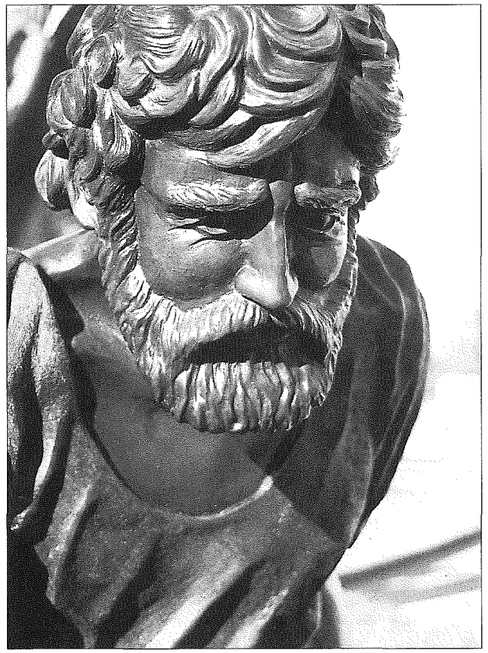
Students in the Ph.D. program may major in either the Division of Biblical Studies or the Division of Theological Studies. Thirty-two semester hours of classroom work involving at least three semesters of study are required in the Biblical Studies division and 30 semester hours are required for the division of Theological Studies. For Biblical Studies majors, nine hours of course work are required in divisional courses. In addition to this core curriculum, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition. Each student also has 11 hours of electives. See the "Ph.D. in Biblical Studies" section of this catalog for more information. For a major in Theological Studies, at least 22 hours must be taken in seminars offered by the Division of Theological Studies. These hours include 12 hours of required seminars listed in the "Course Description" section of this catalog.

Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the degree of Master of Theology (or Master of Sacred Theology) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward this degree. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

The program normally includes at least three years of study, two years of which, as a minimum, must be spent in residence. All work leading to the Ph.D. degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.



ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the Ph.D. degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations over the fields within the major; (3) foreign language requirements are met; and (4) evidencing to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the Ph.D. program must also provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in seminary.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS

A dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words must be written on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates in the Ph.D. program must have completed 30 semester hours of course work (32 for those in the Biblical Studies division), and must have completed the dissertation along with any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimal requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence to the satisfaction of the faculty proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the "Admission to Candidacy" section above.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS AND SESSIONS

EXTENSION PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, Dallas Seminary has four extension centers, offering classes in six cities. Courses leading to either the 30-hour Certificate of Graduate Studies or the 62-hour Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies may be taken at: Chattanooga, Tennessee/Atlanta, Georgia; Houston, Texas; San Antonio/Austin, Texas; or Tampa, Florida.

The Seminary makes every effort to preserve the long-term viability of these extension programs. However, the Seminary does reserve the right to discontinue classes at any time at extension locations if circumstances require.

Course Offerings

Courses at the extension locations are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) program are available during a two- to four-year schedule of rotation at the extensions. Qualifying Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in either five or six weekends with an all-day Saturday schedule. Winter and summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over three weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday. At Houston and Tampa, some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters rather than on the weekends.

Extension students are considered resident Dallas Seminary students.

For more information, contact the External Studies office by phone (800-992-0998, ext.3677), by e-mail (external_studies@dts.edu), or by visiting the Seminary's web site (www.dts.edu).

Admission Requirements

The application process and admissions requirements for the extension programs are the same as for all degree programs (see "Admission Procedures"). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions Office at 1-800-992-0998.

JERUSALEM COLLEGE UNIVERSITY

Since the Seminary is a member of the Jerusalem College University, students in master's-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their seminary program. Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies, M.A. (Biblical Studies), M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy, Th.M., and S.T.M. programs may transfer up to four hours of credit from this university to the Seminary, D.Min. students may transfer up to six credit hours, and Ph.D. students may transfer up to two credit hours.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving classtime instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM

Each summer, Dallas Seminary teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of Master's College to provide a reasonable-cost opportunity for students to do a study tour of Israel for seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team-led by a Dallas Seminary faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting seminary credit should register for 367 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar's Office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Academic Dean's Office.

DTS AND UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS COLLABORATIVE PROGRAM

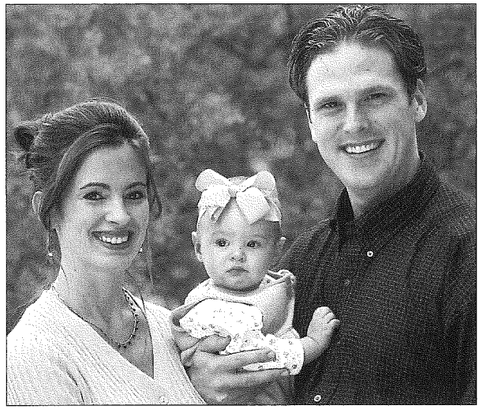
Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas Higher Education Program offer a collaborative program of study for the doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for religious Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. Students who have completed a master's degree complete the minor for the doctorate in additional hours taken at DTS. Students who have not yet begun a master's degree may enroll in the M.A. in Christian Education or the Th.M program at DTS and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master's course work, apply to the doctoral program in higher education at UNT. A DTS faculty member serves as the minor professor on the doctoral committee of students in this program. Applicants for this program must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information, contact the chairman of the Christian Education department at Dallas Seminary or the coordinator of the program in higher education at the University of North Texas.

INSTITUTE OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

Dallas Seminary is a member of the Institute of Theological Studies, a cooperative program involving several evangelical seminaries. Courses are offered on audiocassette tape based on lectures by biblical scholars. Course credit in independent study may be earned by students who enroll in the courses, listen to the tapes, and complete the requirements stipulated in the course syllabus. With Credits Committee approval, selected ITS courses can substitute for required courses (DTS required course equivalents are included after the appropriate course description). The following courses are presently available.

For more information, contact the External Studies office by phone (800-992-0998, ext.3677), by e-mail (external_studies@dts.edu), or by visiting the Seminary's web site (www.dts.edu).



Old Testament

OT501 The Pentateuch
R. Laird Harris
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch against its archaeological background together with consideration of the particular Pentateuchal problems of evolution and higher criticism. The laws which form the basis of Israel's theocracy are examined with regard to their content, meaning, and applicability today. *2 hours.* (OT501 + OT502 = 302 Old Testament History I)

OT502 Conquest and Settlement
John J. Davis
A study of the conquest and settlement period in Israel's history from the standpoint of archaeology, theological truths, and history. The books included in the study are Joshua, Judges, and Ruth. Special consideration is given to the Late Bronze Age materials from Palestine which provide cultural background. *2 hours.* (OT501 + OT502 = 302 Old Testament History I)

OT505 The Book of Psalms
Bruce K. Waltke
An introduction to the Book of Psalms with emphasis on the principles of exegesis of the hymnic literature and the application of these principles in selected portions. Attention is given to the various forms of Psalms, their setting within the historical experience of Israel, and their application today within the church. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *2 hours.*

OT506 Understanding the Old Testament
Bruce K. Waltke
A survey of the history of salvation in the Old Testament as it relates to Old Testament theology, that is, the establishment of God's kingdom on earth. A knowledge of Hebrew is helpful but not required. *3 hours.*

OT507 ***The Book of Proverbs***
Bruce K. Waltke
An exegetical study of the Book of Proverbs in both its cultural and historical setting and its literary setting with attention to critical and hermeneutical problems. To get full benefit from the course, a knowledge of Hebrew is required. *3 hours.*

OT509 ***The Christian and Old Testament Theology***
Walter C. Kaiser
A biblical and theological study of the foundational theology applied by the Old Testament for the New Testament and the Christian church. Included are the topics of saving faith, the people of God, the role of the law of God, the worship of God, the doctrine of the atonement, relationship between the Law and wisdom theology, the kingdom of God, the Messiah, the inclusion of the Gentiles, the theology of the Holy Spirit, and the preparation of the New Covenant. *3 hours.*

New Testament

NT501 ***The Sermon on the Mount***
John R. W. Stott
The course is an exposition of Jesus' Sermon on the Mount in Matthew 5–7. The emphasis is on the distinctive character that is expected of the Christian and on the authority of the Lord Jesus Christ. The course emphasizes the practical and spiritual applications of the Sermon on the Mount and the theological issues and historical interpretations of that passage. *2 hours.*

NT502 ***The Pastoral Epistles***
John R. W. Stott
An expository and exegetical study of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus with emphasis on their exegetical and interpretive problems and their theology and practical relevance for society and the church, especially church leadership. One syllabus requires a knowledge of Greek with the careful use of the specified commentaries. A separate syllabus for the course does not require Greek. *3 hours.*

NT503 ***The Epistle to the Romans***
Harold W. Hoehner
An exegetical and theological study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans in the Greek text. It includes the treatment of selected historical, grammatical, structural, and lexical data which relate to the meaning of this important New Testament document. Special emphasis is given to the theological themes and overall argument of the Epistle. This course assumes a basic skill in Greek exegesis and the ability to make grammatical and textual critical evaluations and do Greek word studies. *3 hours.* (= 205 Exegesis of Romans—also requires faculty approval)

NT504 ***The Gospels/Life of Christ***
Terry C. Hulbert
A chronological, synthetic study of the four Gospel records, emphasizing the time, place, circumstances, and persons involved in the events of our Lord's ministry, with a view to a fuller understanding of the significance of His words and works. *3 hours.*

NT505 ***The Parables of Jesus***
Craig L. Blomberg
Methods of interpreting Jesus' parables are surveyed and then an eclectic model drawing on the best insights of each parable is applied to some of the major narrative parables in the Gospels. Conclusions are drawn concerning the theology and significance of this portion of Jesus' teaching. *2 hours.*

NT506 ***The Gospel of Luke***
Darrell L. Bock
An examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on its message and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

NT507 ***The Acts of the Apostles***
Darrell L. Bock
An exegetical examination of Acts with concentration on the biblical theology of the book, the historical background of events, and the theological emphasis of the speeches. Special attention is given to the relationship between the church and Israel in the early church era. *3 hours.*

Systematic Theology

ST506 ***The Doctrine of the Trinity***
Peter Toon
A biblical and historical examination of the doctrine of the Trinity which traces how this doctrine emerged in the fourth century, major ways it has been understood, and its importance for a proper understanding of the God-man relationship. *3 hours.* (= 402 Trinitarianism)

Church History

CH503 ***The History of Christianity in America***
John D. Hannah
A study of the Protestant churches in America from colonial beginnings to the present with emphasis on numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

CH505 ***Survey of Church History***
Garth M. Rosell
The course is designed to provide the student with a basic introduction to the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the present day. *3 hours.* (= 510 History of Doctrine)

CH506 ***The History of the Church to the Reformation***
Garth M. Rosell
A study of the development of the Christian church from its founding at Pentecost to the time of Protestant Reformation. *3 hours.* (= 501 The Church to the Modern Era)

CH507 ***The History of the Church since the Reformation***
Garth M. Rosell
A study of the development of the Christian church since the time of the Protestant Reformation. *3 hours.* (= 502 The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America)

CH510 ***The History of the Charismatic Movement***
John D. Hannah
A historical and theological study of the origins and developments within the Classical Pentecostal, Charismatic Renewalist, and Restoration movements with emphasis on theological backgrounds and trends. *3 hours.*

General Ministry Studies

MT501 ***Spiritual Formation: The Corporate Dimensions of Spirituality***
John R. Lillis
An investigation into the meaning of biblical Christianity and its relationship to faith and practice within contemporary cultural contexts. Special attention is given to the corporate dimensions of spirituality and spiritual formation as defined in the New Testament. Those historical and cultural factors which have led to the privatization of Christianity are analyzed and discussed. A paradigm of spiritual growth and maturity which focuses on the assembly rather than the individual is developed. *3 hours.*

MT502 ***The Role of Women in Ministry***
Lucy W. Mabery-Foster
A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the home, church, and society. The course includes principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women and is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. *3 hours.*

Christian Education

CE501 ***Church Leadership and Administration***
Kenneth O. Gangel
A course designed to develop leadership potential in students and to give them a familiarity with the various elements of the administrative process including setting and achieving goals, organization, delegation, human relations, group dynamics, supervision, and the training of other leaders. Though the principles are universal, the focus of the course is the Christian organization, particularly the local church. *2 hours.*

CE502 ***Interpersonal Relations and Conflict Management in Church and Christian Organizations***
Samuel L. Canine and Kenneth O. Gangel
An examination of the process of interpersonal communication and conflict management in relationships within Christian organizations, with attention to communication models, self-concept, nonverbal messages, stress, and strategies that will assist Christian leaders in developing interpersonal communication skills and the productive use of conflict. *2 hours.*

CE503 ***Advanced Leadership and Administration***
Kenneth O. Gangel
A study of the biblical foundation and practical functions of administrative leadership in churches and Christian organizations. *2 hours.*

World Missions

WM501 ***Introduction to World Christian Missions***
William D. Taylor
An introductory survey of the theology, history, culture, politics, and methods of the Christian mission, with special emphasis on recent developments, crucial issues and future trends, and a study of missions in the local church. *3 hours.* (= 801 Introduction to World Missions)

For further details on these courses, contact the External Studies Office or the Registrar's Office.

TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a 13- or 14-hour certificate program offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. It is designed to equip Christian workers both academically and professionally for teaching ESL/EFL in multicultural America or abroad.

Students must include the following courses as part of or in addition to their degree program to be eligible for the certificate: 811 Intercultural Communication (students in the Th.M. or M.A./CM programs will have already taken this as part of their track or concentration), 850 General Linguistics, 851 Introduction to TESOL, 852 Methodology and Practice of TESOL, and 941 TESOL Internship. 810 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or 824 Ministry in Multicultural America

is recommended but not required for the certificate. Th.M. students will need to take the TESOL Internship for two hours credit instead of one.

TESOL courses are open to students in all degree programs. For further information on TESOL, including its applicability in various cultures, contact the World Missions and Intercultural Studies Department.

ENGLISH FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The purpose of the International English Program is to help speakers of other languages achieve the level of proficiency in English needed to perform their academic work successfully. The program includes an English course, private tutoring, and self-study language resources in the Media Center of Turpin Library. The philosophy, methodology, and content of the program is based on a biblical rationale. Students will apply principles of cross-cultural communication theory to develop a personal language learning strategy that will help them develop communicative competence in English and enhance the quality of their education.

E100 ***English for International Students***
A developmental-remedial course required for all entering students who demonstrate a need for improved English proficiency. The course offers a cultural approach to language learning that integrates all four language skills with an emphasis on academic writing. (This course does not credit toward a degree). *2 hours.*

MINISTRY ENHANCEMENT PROGRAM

Dallas Seminary students may earn independent study credit for work done through several ministry enhancement programs at their local churches. These independent studies may be directed toward a student's track or toward free electives. Some of the programs through which students may earn independent study credit are: BILD International, Church Discipleship Ministries (Navigators), Church Dynamics International, Churches Alive, DOCENT (Fuller Institute of Evangelism and Church Growth), and T-Net (Training Network, Evangelical Free Church). Information on these and other ministry-enhancement programs is available from the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on policies and procedures governing independent studies may be obtained from the Registrar's Office.

ANNUAL LECTURESHIPS AND CONFERENCES

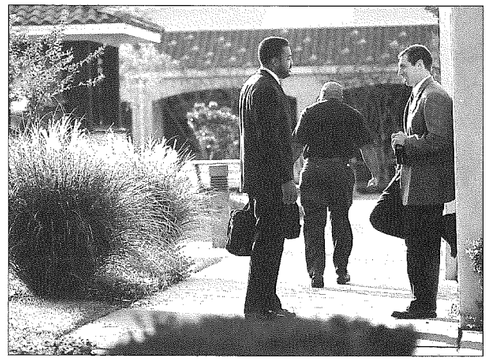
The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition (formerly the Fall Bible Conference) brings to the Seminary campus outstanding Bible expositors with rich backgrounds of experience in Christian ministry.

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship gives students an opportunity to hear mission executives, evangelists, and theologians speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism.

The World Evangelization Conference allows students to hear and interact with outstanding missionaries and missions executives representing many mission boards and ministry contexts. The purposes of the conference are to introduce students to the spiritual needs of the world, to confront them with the challenge of missionary service, and to enlarge their missionary concern as future Christian leaders.

The Spiritual Life Conference is designed to challenge and encourage students in their spiritual walk.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas (1861–1924), who was associated with Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer in the founding of Dallas Seminary. Academic divisions alternate in inviting to campus speakers capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division.



W. H. Griffith Thomas Lecturers

1926 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Mysteries of God"

1927 Leander Sylvester Keyser, M.A., D.D.
"Miscellaneous Themes"

1928 Archibald Thomas Robertson, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Paul and the Intellectuals"

1929 Thornton Whaling, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"The Truth in Jesus"

1930 Melvin Grove Kyle, D.D., L.L.D.
"Archaeological Themes"

1931 James Oliver Buswell, M.A., B.D., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Authority of the Bible"

1932 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations"

1933 Norman Baldwin Harrison, B.D., D.D.
"Personality, the Key to the Scriptures"

1934 Walter F. Macmillan
"Samson, the Judge of Israel"

1935 Carl Armerding, D.D.
"The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament"

1937 Arie Van der Horst
"The Reformation in the Netherlands"

1941 Victor Raymond Edman, Ph.D.
"The Political Theory of the Scriptures"

1943 Samuel Marinus Zwemer, D.D., L.L.D., Litt.D.
"Apostolic Missionary Principles"

1944 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Christian Use of the Bible"

1945 Henry Allen Ironside, Litt.D., D.D.
"The World Outlook according to Scripture"

1946 Charles Theodore Fritsch, Ph.D.
"Biblical Typology"

1947 Harold John Ockenga, Ph.D., Litt.D., Hum.D.
"A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism"

1948 Peder Stiansen, Th.M., Ph.D.
"Late Medieval Church Reform"

1949 Charles Ferguson Ball, Th.D.
"The Work of the Ministry"

1950 René Pache, Docteur en droit
"Ecumenicity"

1951 Allan A. MacRae, Ph.D.
"The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament"

1952 Frank E. Gaebelein, Litt.D., D.D.
"The Pattern of God's Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education"

1953 Charles L. Feinberg, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought"

1954 Alva J. McClain, Th.M., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Greatness of the Kingdom"

1955 Joseph P. Free, Ph.D.
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"

1956 Kenneth L. Pike, Ph.D.
"Language and Life"

1957 Kenneth L. Kantzer, Ph.D.
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"

1958 Everett F. Harrison, Th.D., Ph.D.
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"

1959 Donald P. Hustad, D.M.
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"

1960 Herbert S. Mekeel, D.D.
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"

1961 Luther L. Grubb, D.D.
"The Genius of Church Extension"

1962 Merrill C. Tenney, Ph.D.
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"

1963 Edward J. Young, Ph.D.
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"

1964 Clyde W. Taylor, M.A., D.D., L.L.D.
"The Christian in World Affairs"

1965 Carl F. H. Henry, Th.D., Ph.D., L.L.D.
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"

1966 William Ward Ayer, D.D.
"The Art of Effective Preaching"

1967 Henry M. Morris, Ph.D.
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"

1968 Frank C. Peters, Ph.D.
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"

1969 Gleason L. Archer Jr., Ph.D.
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"

1970 Francis A. Schaeffer, B.A., B.D., D.D.
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"

1971 James I. Packer, D.Phil.
"The Way of Salvation"

1972 Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, Th.D., Litt.D.
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"

1973 Jay Edward Adams, Ph.D.
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"

1974 E. Basil Jackson, Th.M., Litt.D.
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"

1975 John H. Gerstner, Th.M., Ph.D.
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"

1976	John C. Whitcomb Jr., B.A., Th.D. "Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
1977	Kenneth O. Gangel, S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D. "Christian Higher Education at the End of the 20th Century"
1978	George W. Peters, B.D., Ph.D. "Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
1979	Edwin M. Yamauchi, Ph.D. "Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
1980	Raymond C. Ortlund, B.A., B.D., D.D. "A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
1981	Ted W. Ward, B.M.E., Ed.D. "Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
1982	Peter Toon, M.Th., D.Phil. "Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
1983	F. F. Bruce, F.B.A., D.D. "Colossian Problems"
1984	John D. Woodbridge, M.Div., Ph.D. "Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
1985	D. Bruce Lockerbie, M.A., Litt.D. "Thinking like a Christian"
1986	David F. Wells, Th.M., Ph.D. "The Debate over the Atonement in 19th-Century America"
1987	John R. W. Stott, M.A., D.D. "Christian Ministry in the 21st Century"
1988	R. K. Harrison, M.Th., Ph.D., D.D. "The Pastor's Use of the Old Testament"
1989	Leland Ryken, B.A., Ph.D. "The Bible as Literature"
1990	R. C. Sproul, B.A., B.D., Drs., Litt.D. "Christ as the Son of God and the Messiah"
1992	Bruce M. Metzger, B.D., Ph.D. "Translating the Bible—An Ongoing Process"
1993	Leith C. Anderson, M.Div., D.Min. "The Church in a Changing Culture"
1994	Millard J. Erickson, M.A., Ph.D. "Salvation and the Unevangelized"
1995	Ronald B. Allen, B.A., Th.M., Th.D. "On Less-Travelled Paths"
1996	Em Griffin, M.A., Ph.D. "New Metaphors for Ministry"
1997	Alister McGrath, M.A., D.Phil., B.D. "Biblical Models for Apologetics"
1998	Donald A. Carson, B.S., M.Div., Ph.D. "The Difficult Doctrine of the Love of God"
1999	Howard G. Hendricks, B.A., Th.M., D.D. "Living on the Edge of Eternity: A Conversation on Aging"

SUMMER SCHOOL

In addition to the two-semester academic year, Dallas Seminary conducts summer sessions offering a diversified curriculum over a 14-week period.

The Summer School is designed for several kinds of students: (1) those working toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies or the Master of Arts degree on a summers-only basis; (2) new Th.M. students admitted for the fall semester who have no background in Greek and wish to enroll in the 10-week 201-202 Elements of Greek sequence offered each summer; (3) students already enrolled in Dallas Seminary in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program or the M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. programs who want to augment their studies; (4) students enrolled in other seminaries who meet entrance qualifications; (5) nondegree students; and (6) alumni and other Christian workers who desire continuing theological education on a graduate level.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer school schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions Office.

Application Procedure

Students enrolling in Summer School must be regularly admitted to a degree program or as nondegree students. New students are encouraged to apply early as application materials must be received in the Admissions Office no later than six weeks prior to the start of the first course for which enrollment is sought. Those whose applications are received after the six-week deadline forfeit the opportunity to enroll until later in the summer. This policy applies to both nondegree and degree-seeking applicants. A nonrefundable fee of $30 must accompany the application.

Audit Students

Regularly enrolled students, Dallas Seminary alumni, and spouses of currently enrolled degree students may audit courses in the Summer School under the same conditions as pertain in the regular academic year.

Class Schedule

Three-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and normally provide three hours of credit. Two-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and normally provide two hours of credit. One-week courses meet daily, Monday through Friday, and normally provide two hours of credit. Students who enroll in a five-week course may take a course on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays, and/or a course on Tuesdays and Thursdays (or two courses on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays or two courses on Tuesdays and Thursdays).

On scheduled days, classes normally meet for two 75-minute (or two 50-minute) sessions. Classes are generally scheduled in the morning, afternoon, or evening, and do not meet on Memorial Day or the Fourth of July.

Academic Load

Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit in one summer program. Normally a student is able to enroll in only one course in any given one-week, two-week, or three-week session and in only two courses in any five-week session. Students taking a language course in a five-week session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

Registration

Summer School registration of resident students occurs in conjunction with registration for the following fall term. Nonresident students should contact the Registrar's Office by March 1 to receive registration materials. Registration of new students is handled by correspondence after they have been admitted.

A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Classes with fewer than 10 registered by the end of registration may be canceled.

Late registration is sometimes possible with special permission after a class has begun. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar's Office.

Financial Information

Tuition rates and general fees for the summer term can be found in the "Financial Information" section of this catalog. Registered students will receive tuition payment information via campus mail (or U.S. mail for nonresident and new students). This information will include a statement from the Business Office reflecting tuition and fees due for each session. Payment must be received by the Business Office no later than 3:30 P.M. on the Wednesday preceding the start of a session (first week of May, June, or July; see Summer School calendar for specific dates). Payment received after the deadline subjects the student to cancellation of registration and loss of enrollment priority. If registration is reinstated a late fee will be assessed.

Housing

Dormitory rooms for single students are available at a reasonable cost. A limited number of apartments are available for sublease to married students during the summer. Information on the summer meal plan, dormitory housing, or subleasing is available on request from the Housing Office.

WINTERSESSION

Dallas Seminary offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins.

EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES

Dallas Seminary offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other obligations during the day an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of Dallas Seminary's degree programs. The Certificate of Graduate Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar's Office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

REGISTRATION

Official registration for courses is required before the beginning of each semester and students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration. Registration for courses is on a first-come, first-served basis. However, priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Since the Seminary considers the academic advising process an integral part of each student's program, faculty advisers are available to assist students as they select courses each semester. Faculty play an important role in the advising process and help students not only in planning a satisfactory program of study, but also by providing spiritual and vocational counsel. Students are encouraged to meet regularly with their adviser. All degree students are assigned a faculty adviser from a department appropriate to their program, track, or concentration. Advising is also available through the Registrar's Office. Extension students should consult the Registrar's Office for program advising. Personal assessment and career guidance are available for students enrolled in Spiritual Formation groups, which meet weekly throughout the semester.

VALIDATION OF COURSES

Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the course validated. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar's Office. Further details are given in the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM

The following grade symbols are used:

A = Work of an exceptional quality
B = Work of a commendable quality
C = Work of an acceptable but not distinguished quality
D = Work of a minimal but passing quality
F = Failure to do minimal work, with no credit given
CR = Credit
AU = Audit
I = Incomplete
IP = In progress
NC = No credit
NR = Not recorded
W = Withdrew
WP = Withdrew passing
WF = Withdrew failing

Grade points are determined according to the following scale:

A+ or A	4.0	B–	2.7	D+	1.3
A–	3.7	C+	2.3	D	1.0
B+	3.3	C	2.0	D–	0.7
B	3.0	C–	1.7	F	0.0

Up to the beginning of the 9th week of a semester students may drop a course without academic penalty (with a grade of W), between the 9th and 12th weeks students who withdraw will be given either a WF (withdrew failing) or a WP (withdrew passing) grade, and students who drop a course the beginning of the 13th week will receive a WF (withdrew failing) grade.

Details on academic probation and academic dismissal are given in the Student Handbook.

INDEPENDENT STUDY

Students may complete a portion of graduate-level programs by independent study. Th.M. students can complete up to 18 hours of elective credit by independent study, M.A. students up to 12 hours, and C.G.S. and S.T.M. students up to 6 hours. Independent study in required courses (including Institute of Theological Studies required-course equivalents) is not available without special approval. For more information, contact the Registrar's Office.

COURSE PAPERS

Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations,* 6th ed., by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their matriculation. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are withdrawn, and are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave.

DEGREE CONFERRAL

Degrees are granted in May, August, and January. A graduation ceremony is held each May. Students who are unable to complete their requirements in May but can finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August and are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May Commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Students who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the Commencement ceremony held the following May.

Students not completing their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a $100 fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

AWARDS

The following awards are provided through endowment funds or cash gifts and are presented annually to qualified students at various times throughout the year and at the Commencement Chapel each spring.

Commencement Awards

The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament
An annual award of $200 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, Professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the graduating master's-level student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, Professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931–36), to the graduating master's-level student who does the best work for the year in the Department of New Testament Studies.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Bible Exposition
An annual award of $200 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, Business Manager (1926–67) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1936–60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who ranks highest for the year in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Loraine Chafer Award in Systematic Theology
An annual award of $200 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Loraine Chafer, beloved wife of Founder and President Lewis Sperry Chafer, to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Systematic Theology.

The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, Professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master's-level student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Historical Theology.

The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministries
An annual award of $200 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, Professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and Dean of Students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male, graduating master's-level student who does the best work for the year in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching
An annual award of $200 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male, graduating master's-level student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

The Arthur C. Gannett Award in Christian Education
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Alden A. Gannett in loving memory of Mr. and Mrs. Arthur C. Gannett to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Christian Education.

The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents William H. and Stella M. Taylor in appreciation for their living legacy to the graduating master's-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the department, has had a significant impact for world missions on the Seminary campus, and is considered by the missions faculty to demonstrate unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.

The W. E. Hawkins Jr. Award in Christian Service
An annual award of $200 is given by the Arlington Bible Church, Arlington, Texas, in loving memory of Dr. W. E. Hawkins Jr., founder and director of Radio Revival and promoter of Christian work in rural areas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award
An annual award of $200 is given by Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, President and Professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52) and editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master's-level student in the graduating class who in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.

The J. Dwight Pentecost Award
An annual award of $200 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition (1955–88) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, Assistant Dean of Students for Women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master's-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award
An annual award of $200 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award
An annual award of $200 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award
An annual award of $200 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

Non-Commencement Awards

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of President Chafer, Registrar (1924–36), editor of *Bibliotheca Sacra* (1934–40), and Professor of Apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master's-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

The John F. Walvoord Award in Eschatology
An annual award of $200 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in honor of Dr. John F. Walvoord, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952–86) and Professor of Systematic Theology (1936–86), to the student who submits the best paper on some phase of eschatology.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions
An annual award of $200 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the Th.M. student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions
An annual award of $200 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the M.A. student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The George W. Peters Award in World Missions
An annual award of $200 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman and theologian and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Seminary from 1961–78, to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism
An annual award of $200 is given by Global Missions Fellowship in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship
An annual award of $200 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission, Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master's-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the black community.

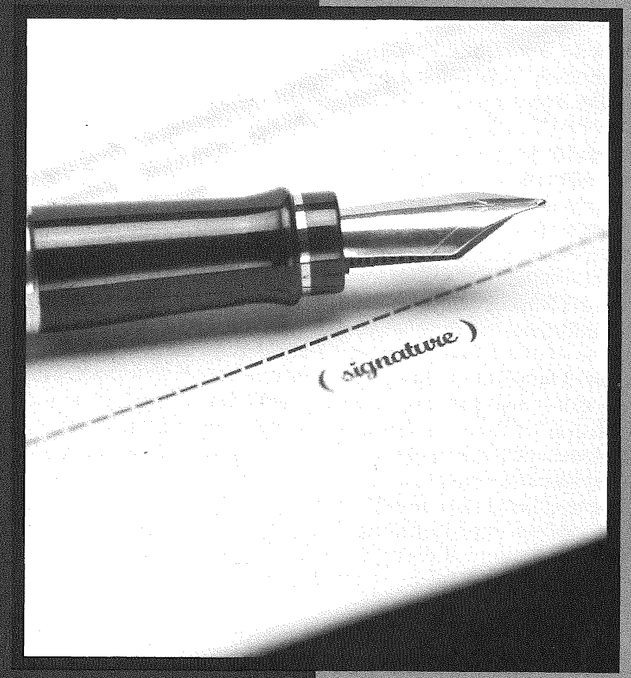
The Anna L. Ayre Award in Center for Biblical Studies Teaching
An annual award of $200 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies.

The Leadership Fellows Award
An annual award of $200 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, to the Th.M. student who has made an outstanding contribution to spiritual formation at the Seminary.

The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition
An annual award of $200 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, President of Dallas Theological Seminary (1986–94) and Professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in the area of Bible Exposition.

Faculty Award

Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence
An award, endowed by the class of 1984, is given annually by the senior class to the two faculty members who, in the estimation of the graduating class, made an outstanding contribution to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.This award is given at the Commencement Chapel each spring.



ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Application Procedure and Credentials 74

Nonbaccalaureate Admission 75

Preseminary Preparation 75

Entering Student Orientation 76

Classification of Students 76

Transfer of Credit 77

Advanced Standing 77

International Students 78

Dallas Seminary enrolls as students men and women who show evidence of saving faith in Christ, are of proven Christian character, endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. All degree programs are coeducational. However, the Seminary believes that Scripture limits to men the ministry of senior pastor in local churches and its programs are not intended to prepare women for that role.

The curriculum is designed to build on the baccalaureate degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this minimal scholastic requirement for entrance are necessarily limited. Graduates of unaccredited institutions, when accepted, are placed on academic probation for their first year of study at Dallas Seminary. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward the degree (2.0 or above GPA).

The Admissions Office encourages prospective students to visit the campus. Campus tours are regularly scheduled for Thursdays and Fridays when school is in session, but Admissions personnel are available to meet prospective students on most weekdays. Admissions counselors assist with ministry career counseling, explain program requirements, facilitate the application process, arrange for class visits, and schedule meetings with other campus offices. Special on-campus events are designed to give the prospective student a good idea of what life is like on the Dallas Seminary campus. A Day at Dallas!, a one-day event, is held twice in the fall. Discover Dallas!, a two-day event is held each spring. Contact the Admissions Office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.

APPLICATION PROCEDURE AND CREDENTIALS

Applicants for all programs must make formal application through the Admissions Office. Applications may be submitted in the following ways: (1) through the online application found on the Seminary's web site (www.dts.edu), (2) by sending in the blue application bound in the back of this catalog along with all supporting documents, or (3) by downloading the application from the Seminary web site, printing it, and sending it, along with all supporting documents, to the Admissions Office.

All applicants may review the status of their application at any time from the web site. A personalized identification number will be given to the applicant when the application is submitted. The application and supporting materials should be submitted no earlier than 15 months before the date of anticipated enrollment. All application items must be received by the Admissions Office no later than the following dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the Wintersession/spring semester, November 1; and for the summer session, April 1. Every effort should be made to apply from four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date. Applications may be submitted after the above deadlines, but will be considered and processed only as time allows. International applicants should send in the application and all other necessary documents no later than three months before the start of their study.

Applicants who also anticipate applying for financial aid should submit their applications and all supporting materials as soon as possible in order to meet earlier financial aid deadlines and to increase the possibility of receiving financial aid. Financial Aid applications are not considered until applicants are accepted for admission. International applicants desiring to be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester must submit the completed application (including TOEFL and TWE scores) by January 1.

A nonrefundable fee of $30 must accompany the application. In addition the following credentials must be submitted:

1. *Personal/character references from three individuals.* Preferably these include the applicant's pastor, a college professor (if currently enrolled in college or recently graduated), and a professional or businessperson. Reference forms are included with the application materials in the back of this catalog or may be downloaded from the Seminary's web site.

2. *A letter of endorsement from the applicant's church.* The letter should confirm the applicant's membership or regular participation in good standing. In addition, for applicants for all degree programs except the M.A. (Biblical Studies), the letter should endorse the applicant's potential for effective ministry.

3. *Demonstration of English proficiency.* Applicants for whom English is not the native or birth language must submit scores for the TOEFL and TWE. (See "International Students" in this section for further information.)

4. *Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended.* Final approval for admission is contingent on receiving an official transcript verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An official transcript is issued by the college, sealed in an envelope, signed across the envelope and sealed by the school's registrar.

5. *Assessment test scores.* Certain applicants are required to submit results of assessment tests to supplement their undergraduate academic record. Assessment test scores are required as evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the preseminary academic record is questionable (a GPA of less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale) or (2) the applicant does not hold a baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution. Scores on either of two assessments can be used for this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination (GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered interactively at most Sylvan Technology Centers across the United States and Canada. Information concerning this examination may be obtained from the Educational Testing Service, Box 6000, Princeton, New Jersey 08541-6000. The institutional code for reporting scores to the Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities throughout the United States. Information on this exam may be obtained by requesting the MAT Candidate Information Booklet: The Psychological Corporation, 555 Academic Court, San Antonio, Texas, 78204 (800-622-3231). Questions on which exam is best to take should be directed to the Admissions Office.

Applicants are evaluated on the basis of their academic records, the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, their apparent gifts and potential for placement into Christian ministry, and the assessment of their references. Admission is not approved until barriers to future ministry placement have been dealt with, including character, emotional and personal stability, and behavioral and lifestyle issues. Applications are evaluated on receipt of all necessary information. See the instructions in the application packet in the back of this catalog or on the Seminary's web site for further information.

NONBACCALAUREATE ADMISSION

Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree may apply for admission to the Th.M., professional-preparation M.A. programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education, Corporate Chaplaincy, or Cross-cultural Ministries), or the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor's degrees is highly selective. Qualifications considered include maturity, educational background, ministry experience, and vocational goals. Applicants must be at least 30 years of age, and preference is given to those who have the most qualifying educational background. Applicants are expected to take and achieve acceptable scores on an assessment test to demonstrate their readiness for graduate-level study in light of their lack of college academic credentials.

PRESEMINARY PREPARATION

In requiring a bachelor's degree or its equivalent for admission, Dallas Seminary recognizes the importance of a broad educational foundation for the specialized study offered in seminary courses. A bachelor's program that includes work in the major fields of the humanities and sciences gives students discipline and general information indispensable to theological study and to the work of the ministry.

Th.M., S.T.M., or Ph.D. students who have not had an introductory course in philosophy are encouraged to take a philosophy course. They may take any apologetics or philosophy course at the Seminary or may enroll in a philosophy course elsewhere.

In undergraduate study, adequate attention should be devoted to English grammar and composition, literature, speech, logic, and history.

Those accepted as students are encouraged to enroll in a speed-reading course before their seminary matriculation or in the course offered each fall and spring by the Seminary.

ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Students are expected to attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students who enter in the summer should attend the fall orientation. Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to the many facets of seminary life. Sessions are designed to provide necessary information about seminary, and time is planned for getting to know one another and for meeting faculty members. The mandatory Test of Biblical and Theological Knowledge is administered as part of the orientation process.

All entering students are required to take the MMPI (Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory) to assist Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their future ministries. The goal is to assist those students through further testing and counseling. It is possible that even after such assistance a student may still evidence personal struggles so severe as to raise serious questions concerning whether the student should continue seminary studies. In such an unusual case Counseling Services and the Dean of Students will inform the student by the end of his or her first year. The Dean of Students may then ask the student to withdraw voluntarily or may require withdrawal as provided for in the Student Handbook.

One week prior to the beginning of classes, entering students whose native or birth language is not English are required to take the Seminary's English Writing Proficiency Exam. Based on the results of this exam, a reduced study load and/or enrollment in an English tutoring program may be required.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

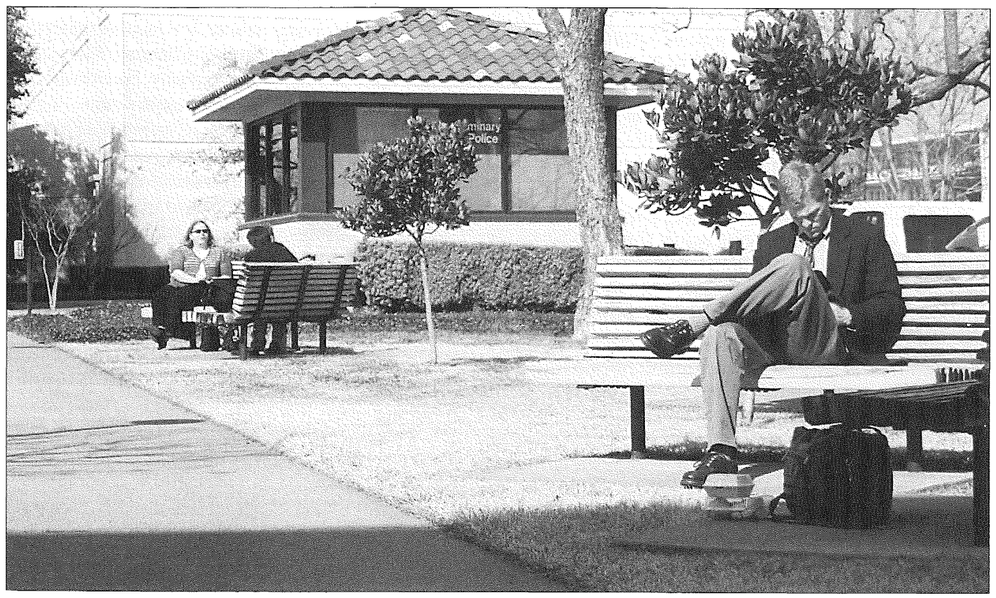
Regular Students

Students enrolled in degree programs (M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., D.Min., or Ph.D.) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

Nondegree Students

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for admission are the same as for all degree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany application). Students in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program are classified as nondegree students. Students planning to take courses only by correspondence should apply as nondegree students.

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students, or 36 hours for Certificate of Graduate Studies students.



Nondegree students are not to be confused with audit students (see the following section on "Audit Students"). Course work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the course work, are graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work, receive credit for the course (which is normally transferable later to a degree program at Dallas Seminary or another graduate-level institution).

Special Students

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a special student to take one or two classes. Contact the Admissions Office for further information.

Audit Students

Most electives may be audited by regularly admitted students with permission of the instructor and subject to available classroom space. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced tuition rate. Audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced audit rate.

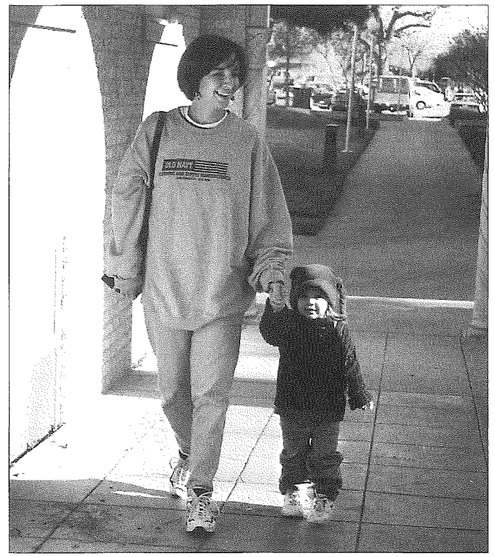
Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse audit rate. Spouse-audit-students must complete a brief form in the Registrar's Office and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept of spouse audits and no transcript is issued.

Audit students are encouraged to participate in the class sessions and they also receive copies of class handouts, but course work and examinations are not assigned or graded and academic credit is not given.

For more specific information concerning admission to each degree program see the section of this catalog entitled "Academic Programs and Procedures."

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted at full value to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary's stated requirements. A maximum of 60 semester hours may be transferred toward the Th.M. degree, a maximum of 6 hours toward the



S.T.M. degree and the Certificate of Graduate Studies, a maximum of 30 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the M.A. in Christian Education, the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries, and the M.A. (Biblical Studies), and a maximum of 45 hours toward the M.A. in Biblical Counseling and the M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy. An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Graduate Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Questions regarding the transfer of credits should be directed to the Registrar's Office.

ADVANCED STANDING

Students entering Dallas Seminary with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take certain proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit in particular courses. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program (no exams are available in areas of elective credit). There is a $25 nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-sixth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing. No advanced standing may be earned toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies, Master of Sacred Theology, or doctoral programs.

Questions on advanced standing should be directed to the Registrar's Office. New students

have three semesters (or one calendar year) from the time they begin taking classes at Dallas Seminary to apply for advanced standing credit.

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at Dallas Seminary but does not pass the Advanced Standing Exam for that course, the student is encouraged to request permission to substitute another Dallas Seminary class offered by the same department (see "Validation of Courses").

INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of nearly 100 international students on its campus. These students come to Dallas from over 40 foreign countries. International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and TWE (Test of Written English) scores taken within two years of the date of application. The minimum computer-based TOEFL score is 233 with subscores of at least 22 in the reading and listening sections and 23 in the writing/structure section. The minimum score on the standard written TOEFL is 575 with subscores of at least 56 on each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL and TWE may be obtained from TOEFL, P.O. Box 6151, Princeton, NJ 08541-6151, USA. The TOEFL institution code for Dallas Seminary is 6156.

If the applicant is accepted, he or she must plan to be in Dallas at least one week prior to the beginning of classes in order to take the Seminary's English proficiency screening exam. Any applicant who fails to demonstrate proficiency in English may be required to enroll in an English tutoring program.

All applicants must submit the $30 nonrefundable application fee drawn on an American bank or a money order in U.S. dollars. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International applicants must document their financial resources for the duration of study. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements describing both the current balance and the average balance over the most recent three months. If family or friends will provide financial support, they must sign a financial pledge form (provided by the Seminary) and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. The current estimated cost for tuition and living expenses is available from the Admissions Office. The documents necessary for the application of a student visa will not be issued until the financial support requirement has been met. All documents must be submitted no later than three months prior to the anticipated date of enrollment.

A limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Admissions Office. To be considered for financial aid for the following fall semester, the application for admission and all supporting materials (including TOEFL and TWE scores) must be received by January 1.

Applicants who have been admitted should plan to arrive at least a day or two prior to the International Student Orientation. All entering international students are required to take the English Writing Proficiency Exam and attend the orientation sessions.



FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Fees and Expenses for 2000–2001 80

Financial Aid 82

Health Insurance 87

Housing 87

FEES & EXPENSES FOR 2000–2001

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2000 semester. Tuition, fees, and other expenses are subject to change without notice.

Every effort is made to maintain student expenses at Dallas Theological Seminary at a moderate level. Students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education. All bills are payable at the beginning of each semester, Wintersession, or Summer School session.

New students who plan to write a check for expenses at the time of registration must have sufficient funds in a bank at home to cover the check or make sure that funds have been transferred to a Dallas area bank sufficiently in advance (10 days) so that checks can be drawn on the account. If these options are not possible, funds can be brought to Dallas by a student closing out a home bank account with a cashier's check payable to the student.

Tuition

Master's degree programs, fall and spring
- 1–4 hours, per semester hour $290
- 5–8 hours, per semester hour $270
- 9–11 hours, per semester hour $250
- 12+ hours, per semester hour* $220

Master's degree programs, Wintersession and summer, per semester hour $250
Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour $390
Doctor of Philosophy courses, per semester hour $390
Auditing, master's degree programs, all terms, per semester hour $25
Auditing, doctoral degree programs, all terms, per semester hour $50
Master's-level, nondegree credit courses for alumni who have graduated, per semester hour $150
Alumni auditing, all terms, per semester hour $25
Auditing by spouses of resident credit students enrolled in a regular seminary degree program, per course (up to three courses per term; no limit for spouse audits in Alumni-in-Residence program) $25
Th.M. tuition-free, audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the Th.M. degree or a Th.M./M.A. dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course $25

* Students needing fewer than 12 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. contact the Registrar for details.

General Fees

(Students taking only nonresident courses, such as Field Education or independent study courses, are not required to pay the General Fees.)

Fall and spring, per semester $75
Fall and spring, activity fee per semester (charged to students enrolled 6 hours or more) $45
Fall and spring activity fee for spouses per semester (optional) $45
Summer School, per credit hour $5
Wintersession, per credit hour $5
Campus use fee (charged to students who are not currently enrolled but on official leave and who desire to use campus services) $75

Advance Deposits

New (and reentering) master's- and doctoral-level students (except nondegree) $100
(For students completing a master's- or doctoral-level program, the advance deposit applies toward the graduation fee.)
Dormitory room deposit, fall and spring (refundable) $75

Dormitory Room and Board

(Students who live in the dormitory are also expected to eat in the dining room and are billed for room and board together. No meals are served on Sundays or during Thanksgiving, Christmas, and Spring Break. Charges do not include these time periods.)

Dormitory room and board, per semester $1,900
Dormitory room and board, winter and summer, per week (billed each week) $107
(Note: These figures are estimates. As of the publication date of this catalog, summer domitory room and board rates were not finalized.)

Books and Supplies

First year, approximately $400
After first year, approximately $325

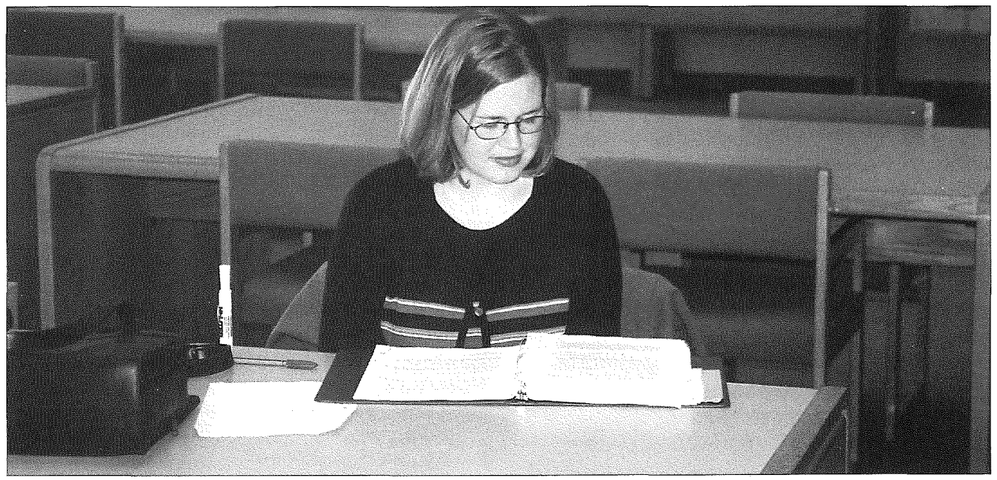
Thesis, Dissertation, and Graduation Fees

Master's thesis filing fee $50
Ph.D. dissertation supervision fee (due within 30 days of admission to candidacy) $600
Ph.D. or D.Min. continuation fee, per year $500
Ph.D. or D.Min. dissertation or applied research project filing fee (includes microfilming) $100
Binding fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired) $10
Graduation fee, all programs $100
Graduation postponement fee $100
Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma $30

Miscellaneous Expenses

Application fee (nonrefundable) $30
Orientation fee $65
Spiritual Formation Retreat fee $40
Reapplication fee (nonrefundable) $30
Reclassification fee (transferring from one degree program to another) $20
Advanced standing exam application fee, per exam $25
Late registration fee $10
Late payment fee
- One day after payment due date $10
- Through first week of term $20
- Second week of term $30
- After second week until the student registers, per week $10

Change in schedule after payment deadline, each transaction $15
Personality Inventory, per individual, for Ph.D. program $35 ($45/couple)



FINANCIAL AID

Dallas Campus Only

Dallas Seminary is committed to providing the highest quality educational program at the most reasonable cost. The amount of financial aid available to students has increased in recent years, so that total aid available now exceeds $1.3 million. Financial aid covers almost 20 percent of overall tuition costs at the Seminary. The Seminary's student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and employment, offers students realistic opportunities to help finance their education at Dallas Seminary. The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Director of Financial Aid at 1-800-992-0998.

Current and incoming students may apply for institutional aid by submitting the financial aid application form available in the back of this catalog. Other forms from the Financial Aid Office may be required depending on the type of aid requested. Applications for financial aid for continuing and returning students must be submitted by March 31 for the fall term. Financial aid applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 (January 1 for international students) for the fall term. Since the financial aid application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline (May 1 versus July 1 for the fall term), new students who intend to apply for financial aid should plan the admission process accordingly. Applications for financial aid will not be considered until an applicant is accepted for admission to the Seminary. The financial aid application deadline is September 30 for the spring semester for new and continuing students.

Financial aid is normally distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for financial aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

Eligibility

To be eligible for financial assistance, a student must be enrolled full-time, be employed, be in good standing and making satisfactory academic progress, and not be in default or delinquent on any loan programs with the Seminary.

Stafford Loan Program

The Seminary participates in the Stafford Loan Program (formerly the Guaranteed Student Loan Program), a federally subsidized program that provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved program and provided his or her loan was issued after July 1, 1987.

Students who are not financially qualified for a subsidized Stafford Loan in whole or part, may be eligible for an unsubsidized Stafford Loan. On the unsubsidized loan program, students are required to make their interest payments monthly or they can be capitalized per a designated period of time.

To obtain a Stafford Loan, the student must obtain a loan application from a lender (bank, savings and loan association, or credit union) and submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The FAFSA is used to determine the financial need and is available from the Financial Aid Office. To ensure that loan funds are available for the student's registration, the FAFSA must be submitted by May 1. The loan application and all required supporting documents must be received in the Financial Aid Office by May 31 for the fall semester and October 31 for the spring semester.

Student Responsibilities

It is the student's responsibility to:

1. Pay special attention to and accurately complete the application for student financial aid. Errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal financial aid is a violation of law and is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return all additional documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information requested by either the Financial Aid Officer or the agency to which the application was submitted.
3. Read and understand all forms requiring a signature and keep copies of them.
4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.
5. Notify the lender of any change in name, address, or school status.
6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.
7. Know and comply with attending school's refund procedures.
8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

Students who are receiving financial assistance through Dallas Seminary's Financial Aid Office and who receive additional outside assistance must report this to the Financial Aid Office at once. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load must also be reported.

Determination of Financial Aid

After the Financial Aid Office has received the Student Financial Aid Form, students' financial need and types of awards for which they qualify will be determined.

Financial need is the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore financial need is determined to be the cost of attendance minus student contribution, minus outside resources, equaling financial need.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. The Financial Aid Office is available to counsel with students about their financial situations.

Financial Aid and Academic Load

Graduate students must be enrolled for at least 12 credit hours or more in order to be considered full-time students and eligible for institutional aid. Students enrolled part-time (less than 12 hours) will be eligible for the payment plan and loan program only.

Satisfactory Academic Progress

Students are required to make satisfactory progress toward their degrees in order to be eligible for institutional and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 grade point average for institutional financial aid and a 2.0 grade point average for federal financial aid, and must not have excessive course drops.

Independent Status

The federal government considers an independent student one who has attained age 24 by December 31 of the award year or who is a graduate student.

Renewal of Aid

Financial aid is not automatically renewed from year to year. All applications for financial aid must be completed for each year aid is requested. Filing of these forms by April 1, or within 30 days of notification of admission, is encouraged. After May 1, the amount of aid awarded is determined by remaining funds available. Students applying for aid for the spring semester (general scholarships only) should submit the forms no later than September 30. All financial aid granted is based on the availability of funds.

Students with Physical Disabilities

Students who have physical disabilities and are enrolled or will be enrolled at Dallas Seminary should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students in this category will be also considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid Office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

Financial Aid Refund Policies

Refunds of student aid to an eligible student are made through the Business Office. Students receiving Title IV (federal) Aid who withdraw or change enrollment status will have federal aid adjusted according to the formula as follows: the amount of refund credited to the student's account multiplied by the quotient of Title IV Aid divided by Total Aid equals the amount returned to Title IV program.

"Refund credited to the student's account" in the above calculation is equal to the amount of the refund as calculated by the Business Office according to the refund policy schedule in the Student Handbook.

Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. Financing in the form of a payment plan with no interest is available at the time of registration for tuition, dormitory room and board, and books for students who are unable to pay these expenses in full. The payment plan may be taken out for a 5- or 10-month period; however, the Seminary requests that students arrange for only one payment plan per academic year. Thus students should estimate expenses for the entire year when calculating the amount needed.

At the beginning of the spring semester, a five-month plan is available to students who are not currently utilizing the program. Students who will be graduating in May will be required to take a nine-month plan in the fall so that all debts will be paid by graduation. The spring semester plan will be four months.

Students will be required to submit a "Student Financial Status" form before processing. There is a $50 enrollment fee for the 9- and 10-month programs and a $35 enrollment fee for the 4- and 5-month programs. Questions regarding the payment plan should be directed to the Financial Aid office. Terms and rates are subject to change without prior notice.

Employment Opportunities

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide a variety of employment opportunities for students and their spouses. Dallas Seminary participates in a job bank that lists over 2,000 jobs available to students through a computer network. Computer terminals are located in Student Services in the Walvoord Student Center. Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources Office.

General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. Specialized funds administered under the General Scholarship Fund include the following:

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund
An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance in the fall semester to a male student in the Th.M. (third or fourth year) or Ph.D. program.

The Melvin M. Bewley Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by Claudia H. Bewley in loving memory of her husband toward the payment of tuition and educational costs of selected married students in their third or fourth year of seminary training.

The William H. Biesel Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by the Biesel family in memory of William H. Biesel.

The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund
A fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart.

The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided in loving memory by family and friends.

The Dennis W. Burton Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

The Byrd Achievement in Leadership Scholarship Fund
A fund provided by Harold Byrd Jr. as tuition scholarships for four students each year who have shown exemplary leadership skills.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund
A fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea Campbell, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Ken and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund
A fund provided in honor of Ken and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a Chinese or American-born Chinese student or Asian student.

The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemaker's Scholarship Fund
A fund to be awarded annually to a student who is committed to disciple-making ministry in the local church.

The Robert and Rosemary Cromwell Scholarship Fund
A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie J. Royster, for tuition assistance and travel to Israel for a male fourth-year Th.M. student.

The Roy and Robbie Davidson Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Roy and Robbie Davidson for tuition assistance to ministerial students who maintain a "B" grade average while in seminary.

The Doctor of Philosophy Financial Assistance Fund
A fund provided by Drs. J. Howard and Hazel Goddard and others for financial assistance to an outstanding Th.M. graduate who is entering the Ph.D. program.

The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund
A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents, for tuition assistance for married students with children.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa Frega, for tuition assistance.

The William N. Garrison Scholarship
A $5,000 gift given to a continuing student who excels in the area of lifestyle evangelism and discipleship. The funds will be provided each year by Search Ministries in honor of William N. Garrison.

The Paul and Carol Gertz Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Paul Gertz for tuition assistance.

The Robert Gooch Loan Fund
A fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Robert Gooch for students unable to continue their seminary education without a deferred loan.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund
A fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor and Chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third or fourth year Th.M. student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to assist with seminary expenses. Preference is given to students preparing for vocational ministry.

The Samuel C. and Susan B. Howes Trust Fund
A trust fund established in memory of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel C. Howes to assist deserving, needy students at the Seminary.

The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund
Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.

The Charles Ian Kemp Fund
A fund established in memory of Charles Ian Kemp by friends to assist financially needy students who are planning on an expository teaching ministry.

The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden's parents and Mr. Charles Eden's grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean or American-born Korean students for evangelistic ministry and preaching and teaching the gospel of Christ in accordance with conservative biblical doctrine.

The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship
A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student whose theological convictions reflect those held dear by Dr. Lightner and who anticipates full-time vocational Christian service in an academic, pastoral, or missions setting.

The Trevor Mabery Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master's-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1–17.

The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund provided in honor of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50% or greater Chinese ancestry) Th.M. students in completing their studies.

The Robyn Ledwith Mar Women's Scholarship
A fund for tuition assistance for female students between the ages of 40 and 55, who are choosing a significant career change.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The John H. Netten Fund
An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. or S.T.M. and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Ralph J. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph J. Payne.

The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund, established in the memory of Amy Fults Perkins by her loving husband, David A. Perkins, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

The President's Award
A gift of $1,000 given by the congregation of the First Evangelical Free Church of Fullerton, California, in honor of President Charles Swindoll for his many years of faithful ministry to the church. This award will be given to a senior student who has financial need and has demonstrated academic excellence, relevant preaching, and a shepherd's heart. The funds are to be used to purchase books and assist the recipient in building a personal library.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to Th.M. students in a Pastoral Ministries track who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.
The Ridgely and Margaret Ryan Scholarship Fund
A fund provided in honor of Col. Ridgely and Margaret Ryan for tuition assistance for Korean or Korean-American students.
The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Audrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.
The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund
A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.
The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.
The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.
The Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt Scholarship
An annual gift of $3,000 for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. John Smidt in loving memory of his father and mother, Chaplain (LTC) Francis R. and Lois Smidt.
The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr. in loving memory of their son Craig Stephenson and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.
The Richard Lehman Strauss Scholarship Fund
A fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard Strauss to provide tuition assistance to students preparing for pastoral ministry or missionary service.
The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of their husband and father, Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary Board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.
The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.
The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father, Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.
The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund
A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the Th.M. degree.
The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.
The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

Minority Student Scholarships

Dallas Seminary provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students (e.g., African-American, American Indian, Asian, Hispanic) in the form of a full or partial tuition scholarship. Minority students may apply for aid in February for the following academic year using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. The following specialized funds are administered under the Minority Student Scholarship program.
The Black Evangelistic Enterprise Scholarship Fund
A fund established by the Black Evangelistic Enterprise for tuition assistance to an entering fourth-year Th.M. student who is demonstrating outstanding study of and ministry in the African-American community in evangelism and discipleship.
The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.
The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

International Student Scholarships

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 (student) or J-1 (exchange visitor) visa. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, since all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to those most highly qualified with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Director of Admissions and the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of tuition scholarship *obligates them to return to their homeland on completion of their program.* The following specialized funds are administered under the International Student Scholarship program.

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program.
The Chinese Chapel Scholarship
A fund established by a friend of Chinese students on the Seminary campus, for tuition assistance for Chinese students from overseas.
Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship
A scholarship fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.
The J. Vernon McGee Tuition Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mrs. George Clerk in honor of Dr. J. Vernon McGee to assist international students with their tuition.
The James Patrick and Wendy Kang Owen Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by Wendy Kang Owen in memory of her husband, James Patrick Owen, and distributed to students from Asia who are committed to spreading the gospel in their home countries.
The Taiwanese Student Scholarship Fund
A fund established for tuition assistance for students from Taiwan who intend to return to Taiwan for ministry.
Canadian Student Scholarships
A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the statement above for international students.

Other Sources of Financial Aid

Veterans Benefits
Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar's Office.
Foundation Grants to Individuals
Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the internet.
Student Ministries, Inc.
This is a nonprofit national organization established to help theological students receive financial support in conjunction with involvement in a part-time ministry. Students seek to raise financial support from family, friends, church, or others, who send donations to SMI, where they are receipted and forwarded to the student as a monthly salary. This provides a means of financial support which is tax-deductible for contributors and enables students to be involved in significant ministry while in school. The source of income can be especially helpful for students who have been supported for ministries or mission work before coming to Dallas, and whose supporters would like to help them continue in ministry on a part-time basis while they are in seminary. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Financial Aid Office.
Canadian Student Loans
Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.

HEALTH INSURANCE

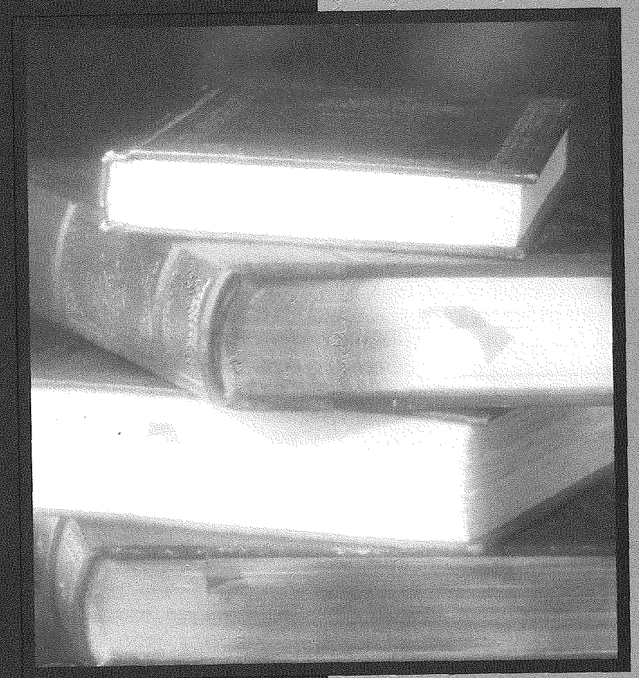
The Seminary requires all students taking 12 or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families during their years of study at the Seminary. Any student taking six or more credits is eligible at any time to purchase health insurance through the Seminary group plan.

HOUSING

Dallas Seminary is committed to making as much low-cost housing available to its students as possible. Plans are currently underway to break ground in spring 2000 on a new 127-unit apartment complex next to the Seminary campus. The new complex, scheduled to be available by fall 2001, will include one- and two-bedroom apartments for seminary students and their families.

The Seminary currently offers 113 apartment units for married students and single women. The Seminary provides 108 single occupancy dormitory rooms for single men. Additionally, a large database of off-campus housing opportunities is maintained for student use. Information on apartments, dormitory space, and off-campus housing is available on request from the Housing Office.

All first-year single men are required to live on campus as long as dormitory space is available. This provides economical accommodations, convenient access to campus facilities, and a strong community. The charge for dormitory rooms in the men's residence halls includes the cafeteria board plan. Requests for exemption from this policy must be received in writing by the Housing Office no later than July 15 for the fall semester and November 15 for the spring semester.



COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Division of Biblical Studies 91

Department of Old Testament Studies 92
Department of New Testament Studies 95
Department of Bible Exposition 98

Division of Theological Studies 101

Department of Systematic Theology 102
Department of Historical Theology 105

Division of Ministries and Communication 107

Department of Pastoral Ministries 108
Department of Christian Education 115
Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies 119
Department of Field Education 123

Center for Christian Leadership 126

Doctor of Ministry Courses 129

Doctor of Philosophy Courses 134

COURSE OFFERINGS

Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog. Ministry track and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on ministry track and elective course offerings for any given academic year contact the Registrar's Office or the respective departments.

INTERDIVISIONAL COURSE

Th.M. students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a Th.M. thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a three-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All Th.M. students are required to register for RS100 whether writing a thesis or taking the seminar. Students writing a thesis will register for one hour of RS100 and attend the first 5 weeks of the course covering the research portion. Students must register for RS100 the spring semester before their last year of study and anticipated graduation.

RS100 ***Interdivisional Research Seminar***
Hannah, Hoehner, and Taylor
The Interdivisional Research Seminar is a two-part, three-hour course designed to teach and implement research and writing skills. Additionally, it has been engrafted into the curriculum to provide a practical summation of theology. *3 hours.*

Interdivisional Research Methods
Hoehner and Taylor
This portion of the course is designed to guide Th.M. students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, thesis topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for research papers and theses. *1 hour.*

Doctrinal Seminar and Research
Hannah
This segment of the course provides the context for a discussion of contemporary issues in theology with a view to professional ministry, with the submission of a summative research project in an area determined by the student and the professor. *2 hours.*

DIVISION OF BIBLICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

Department of Old Testament Studies

Department of New Testament Studies

Department of Bible Exposition

DIVISIONAL COURSES

Beginning with the fall 2000 semester, 200 New Testament Introduction will be taught as part of 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry and 305 The Gospels. The course descriptions for the combined courses are as follows.

303/200 ***Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History***
The Departments
A three-hour course incorporating 303 Old Testament History II and Poetry and the intertestamental history portion of 200 New Testament Introduction. The first two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department, is an exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. The last third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department, is given to a study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

200/305 ***New Testament Introduction and the Gospels***
The Departments
A three-hour course incorporating 305 The Gospels and New Testament criticism portions of 200 New Testament Introduction. The first third of the course, taught by the New Testament Studies department is an evaluation of New Testament criticism and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The last two-thirds of the course, taught by the Bible Exposition department is an exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. *3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES

Donald R. Glenn, Department Chairman, Senior Professor
Eugene H. Merrill, Distinguished Professor
Robert B. Chisholm Jr., Professor
Richard A. Taylor, Professor
Gordon H. Johnston, Assistant Professor

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their Christian ministries with the goal of meeting contemporary needs. The required courses introduce students to the skills necessary for such work, including Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism, lexicography, literary forms, Old Testament backgrounds, critical theory, hermeneutics, and biblical theology. The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

The following required courses will be taught as listed for the last time during the 2000–01 academic year.

101-102 *Elements of Hebrew*
The Department
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew. Includes translation and analysis of selected portions of the Hebrew Bible, with special attention to the Book of Jonah. *2 and 3 hours.*

103 *Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis*
The Department
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, with application of these methods to selected passages from the Book of Psalms. Attention is also paid to developing proper methods of theological correlation and homiletical application of all passages studied. *Prerequisite:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

104 *Principles of Hebrew Exegesis*
The Department
An application of the methods and tools of exegesis to selected passages from various genres of Old Testament literature, including narrative, prophetic, and wisdom literature, with attention to doing exegesis in a ministry context of exposition. *Prerequisite:* 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *2 hours.*

The following required courses will be taught as listed beginning fall 2000. All Th.M. students matriculating in the fall 1999 semester are required to take these courses.

101-102 *Elements of Hebrew*
The Department
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Hebrew, including an introduction to the basic tools and methods for lexical and syntactical analysis of the Hebrew text, and an application of these methods to translation and study of the books of Jonah and Ruth.
3 hours each semester.

103 *Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis*
The Department
An introduction to Hebrew exegesis, including the basic tools and methods for textual criticism and a review of the methods for lexical and syntactical analysis, with application to narrative and legal literature. The course includes an introduction to hermeneutical principles and critical methods pertaining to these genres. Attention is also given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied, as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament history and backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam.
3 hours.

104 *Principles of Hebrew Exegesis*
The Department
An application of the methods introduced in 103 to selected passages from prophetic, hymnic, and wisdom literature. The course includes an introduction to hermeneutical principles and critical methods pertaining to these genres, as well as to Hebrew poetry in general. Attention is also given to theological correlation and homiletical application of passages studied, as well as to relevant elements of Old Testament history and backgrounds. *Prerequisite:* 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary track with an Old Testament academic concentration must choose 111 Hebrew Reading as one of their electives. They may credit 323 Bible Manners and Customs and 367 Field Study of the Bible to this department. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Introductory Studies

100 *Old Testament Criticism*
Merrill
An investigation of the roots, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. *2 hours.*
This course is required for all Th.M. students matriculating before fall 1999. It is an elective for students matriculating fall 1999 or later.

Philological Studies

110 *Advanced Hebrew Grammar*
Glenn, Taylor
An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. *3 hours.*

111 *Hebrew Reading*
Taylor
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track or Interdisciplinary track. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

113 *Old Testament Textual Criticism*
Taylor
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. *3 hours.*

114 *The Septuagint*
Taylor
An introduction to the Greek translation of the Old Testament with attention to its value for textual and lexical studies. Selected Old Testament passages are studied in relation to their use in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

115 *Biblical Aramaic*
Taylor
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. *3 hours.*

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

120 *Interpreting and Preaching Genesis*
Chisholm
An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. *3 hours.*

121 *Interpreting and Preaching Deuteronomy*
Merrill
An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. *3 hours.*

122 *Interpreting and Preaching the Old Testament Historical Books*
Chisholm
An interpretive, literary, and theological study of selected portions from Joshua, Judges, 1 and 2 Samuel, and 1 and 2 Kings. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

123 *Interpreting and Preaching Old Testament Wisdom Literature*
Glenn
A literary, exegetical, and theological study of selected portions of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes. The course will include an introduction to the major literary genres, motifs, and theological emphases of these books and address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. *3 hours.*

124 *Interpreting and Preaching the Book of Proverbs*
Glenn
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. *2 hours.*

125 *Interpreting and Preaching the Message of Isaiah*
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected portions of Isaiah with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. Different portions of the book are studied in alternate years. *3 hours.*

126 *Interpreting and Preaching the Minor Prophets*
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. *3 hours.*

127 ***Exegesis of Daniel***
Taylor
An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. *3 hours.*

Exegetical Elective for Non-Hebrew Students

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

130 ***Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students***
Glenn
An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas as they work through selected Old Testament passages. *3 hours.*

Historical Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

140 ***Old Testament Backgrounds***
Merrill
A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. *2 hours.*

141 ***History of Israel***
Merrill
A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

142 ***Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context***
Merrill
A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *3 hours.*

144 ***Introduction to Biblical Archaeology***
The Department
An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis and exposition of the Old Testament. *2 hours.*

145 ***Field Work in Biblical Archaeology***
Johnston, Merrill
Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the Departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. *3 hours.*

Theological Studies

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

150 ***Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology***
Merrill
A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *3 hours.*

151 ***Knowing God through the Old Testament***
Chisholm
A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course will also compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel's religion. *3 hours.*

152 ***Old Testament Anthropology and Ethics***
Chisholm
A study of how the Old Testament contributes to understanding the nature and role of humankind as the pinnacle of God's creation, and ethical issues which the Christian confronts in modern culture. The course will address various anthropological and ethical issues from an Old Testament perspective, including the creation, nature, and purpose of humankind, the value of human life, human love and sexuality, marriage, child rearing, social relationships, work, wealth and poverty, social justice, and death. *3 hours.*

153 ***The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament***
Glenn and Bock
A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. *Prerequisites:* 101-102 Elements of Hebrew and 201-202 Elements of Greek. *3 hours.*

168 ***Independent Study in Old Testament***
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

169 ***Old Testament Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Old Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

Harold W. Hoehner, Department Chairman, Distinguished Professor
Darrell L. Bock, Research Professor
Buist M. Fanning III, Professor
(Sabbatical, 2000–01)
W. Hall Harris III, Professor
David K. Lowery, Professor
Daniel B. Wallace, Professor
John D. Grassmick, Associate Professor
Jay E. Smith, Assistant Professor
J. William Johnston, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their Christian ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas: New Testament introduction, Greek grammar and syntax, textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, and the movement from exegesis to theology and exposition. The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in 201-202 Elements of Greek.

REQUIRED COURSES

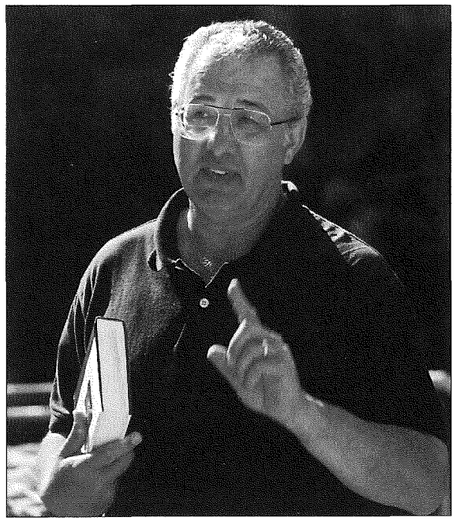
Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

201-202 Elements of Greek
The Department
A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek, for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. *3 hours each semester.*

203 ***Intermediate Greek***
The Department
A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament, and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. *Prerequisite:* 201-202 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

204 ***Introduction to New Testament Exegesis***
The Department
An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. *Prerequisite:* 203 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced standing exam. *3 hours.*

205 ***Exegesis of Romans***
Grassmick, Hoehner, Lowery
An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book and special features of Greek syntax. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*



ELECTIVE COURSES

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. The emphasis is on exegesis. Students concentrating in New Testament through the Academic Ministries track must elect 210 Advanced Greek Grammar as part of their nine hours of electives. Th.M. students concentrating in New Testament as part of the Interdisciplinary track must elect eight or nine hours from the following courses (three of the following four courses):

210 Advanced Greek Grammar—3 hours
220 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative—3 hours
226 1 Corinthians—3 hours
NT elective—2 or 3 hours

In addition Th.M. students with a New Testament concentration may credit to this department up to four elective hours in the Academic Ministries track and up to three hours in the Interdisciplinary track from the following courses: 114 The Septuagint, 145 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology (with departmental permission), 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, 323 Bible Manners and Customs, and 367 Field Study of the Bible. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

Greek Language Studies

210 ***Advanced Greek Grammar***
Fanning, Wallace
An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. Required of students with a New Testament concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *3 hours.*

211 ***Rapid Greek Reading***
Lowery
Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Not open to students in the Ph.D. program. *Prerequisite:* 203 Intermediate Greek. *2 hours.*

213 ***New Testament Textual Criticism***
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on analyzing competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. *2 hours.*

214 ***Discourse Features of New Testament Greek***
Fanning
This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. *3 hours, summers only.*

Exegetical Studies

Credit or concurrent enrollment in 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

220 ***Exegesis of Gospel Narrative***
Bock and Harris
A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus' miracles and parables, and the use of extrabiblical resources. *3 hours.*

221 ***The Gospel of Matthew***
Lowery
Exegesis of the Greek text of Matthew, with consideration of some of the problems of interpretation in the book. *3 hours.*

222 ***The Gospel of Mark***
Grassmick, Wallace
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to interpretive problems and theology of the book. *3 hours.*

223 ***The Gospel of Luke***
Bock
An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. *3 hours.*

224 ***The Gospel of John***
Harris
An exegetical study of John's Gospel emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. *3 hours.*

225 ***The Book of Acts***
Bock
An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative literature. *3 hours.*

226 ***1 Corinthians***
Bock, Smith
An exegetical study of 1 Corinthians with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. *3 hours.*

227 ***2 Corinthians***
Grassmick
Exegesis of the Greek text of 2 Corinthians with discussion of structural features, historical setting, and theological emphasis, with attention to the nature of Paul's apostleship and his philosophy of ministry. *2 hours.*

228 ***Galatians***
Hoehner
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Galatians, with an examination of the historical problems involved and emphasis on the theology of grace. *2 hours.*

229 ***Colossians and Philemon***
Grassmick
An exegetical study of the books of Colossians and Philemon, focusing on biblical and theological issues in conjunction with the other Prison Epistles, with attention to method in biblical-theological studies. *2 hours.*

230 ***The Thessalonian Epistles***
Fanning, Wallace
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. *2 hours.*

231 ***The Pastoral Epistles***
Fanning
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. *2 hours.*

232 ***The Epistle to the Hebrews***
Fanning
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. *3 hours.*

234 ***The Epistles of Peter and Jude***
Wallace
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretive problems, and the theology of these epistles along with life application. *2 hours.*

235 ***The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology***
Harris
Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. *2 hours.*

236 ***Exegesis of Epistolary Problem Passages***
Grassmick
An exegetical study of selected problem passages in the New Testament epistles with attention to the various steps of exegetical method leading to sound biblical-theological conclusions. *2 hours.*

237 ***The Book of Revelation***
Hoehner
Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. *3 hours.*

Theological and Background Studies

These electives do not require a knowledge of Greek and are open to students in all master's-level degree programs.

243 ***New Testament Study and the Life of Christ***
Bock
A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. *3 hours.*

244 ***Seminar on the Meaning of the Gospel***
Bock
A historical and interpretive study of the current controversy on the gospel, based on the works of Zane C. Hodges, John F. MacArthur Jr., and Charles C. Ryrie with an analysis of the strengths and weaknesses of each approach. *2 hours.*

245 ***Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels***
Hoehner
A study of the political, cultural, and historical settings of the Gospel times, with attention to the Herodian dynasty. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. *2 hours.*

Exegetical Electives for Non-Greek Students

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

261 ***Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students***
Bock, Smith
An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students' understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. *3 hours.*

262 ***Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students***
Bock and Harris
A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for M.A., nondegree, and Certificate of Graduate Studies students. *3 hours.*

Other Electives

268 ***Independent Study in New Testament***
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

269 ***New Testament Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

Thomas L. Constable, Department Chairman, Senior Professor
J. Dwight Pentecost, Distinguished Professor Emeritus
Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor
Stanley D. Toussaint, Senior Professor Emeritus
Elliott E. Johnson, Senior Professor
Ronald B. Allen, Professor
(Sabbatical, Fall 2000)
Mark L. Bailey, Professor
Charles H. Dyer, Professor
Charles P. Baylis, Associate Professor
Stephen J. Bramer, Associate Professor
Eugene W. Pond, Assistant Professor
Ralph H. Alexander, Adjunct Teacher
Thomas F. Bulick, Adjunct Teacher
Joseph G. Sahl, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study and exposition of the Scriptures by helping them develop skill in doing inductive Bible study, in applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and in relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of Th.M. students (e.g., Jonah is studied in 102 Elements of Hebrew and therefore is not included in 304 Old Testament Prophets). Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

301 ***Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics***
Bailey and Hendricks
An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books including Habakkuk and Jonah. *3 hours.*

302 ***Old Testament History I***
Bramer, Johnson
An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges. *3 hours.*

303 ***Old Testament History II and Poetry***
Bramer, Pond
An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), and Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon. For M.A./BC, M.A./CE, and M.A./CM students. Those students needing only the 303 portion of 303/200 Old Testament History II, Poetry, and Intertestamental History may also take this course. *2 hours.*

304 ***Old Testament Prophets***
Allen, Bramer, Dyer
An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic writing prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), including Lamentations. *3 hours.*

305 ***The Gospels***
Bailey, Bramer, Johnson
An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John. For M.A./BC, M.A./CE, and M.A./CM students. Those students needing only the 305 portion of 200/305 New Testament Introduction and the Gospels may also take this course.
2 hours.

306 ***Acts and Pauline Epistles***
Allen, Bramer, Constable, Johnson, Sahl
An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline Epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians). *3 hours.*

307 ***Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation***
Bramer, Constable, Pentecost, Toussaint
An exposition of Hebrews, James, 1 and 2 Peter, 1, 2, and 3 John, Jude, and Revelation. *3 hours.*

309 ***Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles***
Allen, Pentecost, Pond
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, and three of Paul's epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration in the Academic Ministries track may take any nine hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition Th.M. students may credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 141 History of Israel, 142 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, 145 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, 153 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and 245 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Th.M. students with a Bible Exposition concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary track should select at least one course from each of the following four areas, or, depending on course hours, at least three of the following four areas.

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics
Background Studies
Biblical Studies
Thematic Studies

Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

312 ***The Analytical Method of Bible Study***
Johnson
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. *2 hours.*

313 ***Advanced Bible Study Methods***
Bailey
An advanced study of principles of Bible study emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. *2 hours.*

314 ***Literary Genre in the Scriptures***
Bramer
An examination of various genre represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. *2 hours.*

315 ***Advanced Hermeneutics***
Johnson
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. *3 hours.*

316 ***Interpreting Progressive Revelation***
Johnson
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

Background Studies

320 ***Physical and Historical Geography of Israel***
Dyer
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel, and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments, with attention to the relationship between Israel's geography and her history. *2 hours.*

321 ***Bible Chronology***
Hoehner
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. *2 hours.*

323 ***Bible Manners and Customs***
Lowery and Merrill
A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illumine and explain the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

Biblical Studies

331 ***Exposition of Genesis***
Allen
An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the Ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. *2 hours.*

333 ***The Wisdom Books***
Allen
An expositional study of the books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. *2 hours.*

334 ***The Minor Prophets***
Bramer
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. *2 hours.*

335 ***The Book of Isaiah***
Allen
An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. *2 hours.*

336 ***The Book of Jeremiah***
Bramer
An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. *2 hours.*

341 ***The Sermon on the Mount***
Johnson
A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. *2 hours.*

342 ***The Gospel of Luke***
Johnson
An analytical study of the Gospel of Luke, with emphasis on Luke's messianic concept in his presentation of the Son of Man. *2 hours.*

343 ***The Gospel of John***
Bailey
An analytical study of the Gospel of John with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. *2 hours.*

345 ***The Gospel of Mark***
Bailey
An analytical study of the Gospel of Mark with special emphasis given to narrative literature, rhetorical device, and the role of the disciples within the book. *2 hours.*

346 ***The Book of Hebrews***
Pentecost
An analytical study of Hebrews with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. *2 hours.*

347 ***Daniel and Revelation***
Pentecost
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. *2 hours.*

Thematic Studies

350 ***The Kingdom and Covenants***
Pentecost
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. *3 hours.*

351 ***The Life of Christ on Earth***
Pentecost
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. *3 hours.*

352 ***The Parables of Christ***
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. *2 hours.*

353 ***The Miracles of Christ***
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical values. *2 hours.*

354 ***Biblical Principles of Servant Leadership***
Dyer
An analytical study of biblical principles of leadership, with special emphasis on Old and New Testament examples of servant-leaders. *2 hours.*

355 ***Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts***
Pentecost
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint with attention to the problems involved. *2 hours.*

357 ***Christian Experience in the Epistles***
Pentecost
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. *2 hours.*

359 ***Discipleship in the Gospels***
Bailey
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. *2 hours.*

360 ***Prayer in Scripture and in the Christian Life***
Constable
A study of the progressive biblical revelation on prayer and evaluation of prayer practices and teachings in the light of Scripture. *2 hours.*

Other Electives

367 ***Field Study of the Bible***
The Department
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world by a field trip normally led by two seminary professors. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to three hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. *1, 2, or 3 hours.*

368 ***Independent Study in Bible Exposition***
The Department
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. *Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.*

369 ***Bible Exposition Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DIVISION OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.

Department of Systematic Theology

Department of Historical Theology

DEPARTMENT OF SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

J. Lanier Burns, Department Chairman, Senior Professor
Robert P. Lightner, Professor Emeritus
John F. Walvoord, Professor Emeritus
J. Scott Horrell, Professor
Robert A. Pyne, Professor
Stephen R. Spencer, Professor
Kent D. Berghuis, Assistant Professor
Glenn R. Kreider, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to encourage students to think theologically, to help them develop systematic theology from the dispensational, premillennial interpretation of biblical revelation, and to help them comprehend the implications of theology for Christian living, for ministry in the body of Christ, and for addressing contemporary issues.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

401 ***Introduction to Theology***
Berghuis, Horrell, Spencer
A study of prolegomena, the nature, method, and sources of theology; and bibliology, which covers revelation, inspiration, inerrancy, canonicity, and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other required theology courses. *3 hours.*

402 ***Trinitarianism***
Burns, Horrell, Spencer
A study of the existence and attributes of God and the persons and functions in the Trinity, with emphasis on Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

403 ***Angelology, Anthropology, and Sin***
Burns, Horrell, Pyne
A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; and anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

404 ***Soteriology***
Horrell, Pyne, Spencer
A study of the grace of God in salvation including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

405 ***Sanctification and Ecclesiology***
Pyne, Spencer
A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life; and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

406 ***Eschatology***
Berghuis, Burns
A study of eschatology including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in dispensational eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. *Prerequisite:* 401 Introduction to Theology. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Systematic Theology academic concentration must elect 444 History of Philosophy and 467 Systematic Theology Colloquium as part of their nine hours of electives. Students in the Interdisciplinary track should select at least one course from each of the following areas as part of their nine hours in Systematic Theology (if only three courses are taken, the courses must be from three of the following four areas):

Theology and Education (409, 410, 411, 414, 415, 418, 422, 425, 426, 467, 831)
Theology and Society (413, 420, 427, 443, 449, 450, 684/428, 810, 843)
Biblical Theology (435, 436, 437)
Apologetics (423, 424, 441, 442, 444, 446, 840, 841, 846)

Students in the Academic Ministries or Interdisciplinary tracks may also credit up to four elective hours from the following courses to this department: 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology, 510 History of Doctrine, 511 Seminar on the History of Exegesis, 512 Life and Worship in the Early Church, 513 The Theology of the Early Church, 514 Augustine and Augustinian Theology, 518 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages, 522 Calvin and Reformed Theology, 524 Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation, 525 Seminar on John Owen, 528 Theology of Karl Barth, 535 History of the Charismatic Movements in America, 538 Seminar on Jonathan Edwards, 840 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions, 841 Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology, and 846 Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without notice.

409 ***Modern Theologians***
Pyne
A study of the ideas and contributions of influential modern theologians. *2 hours.*

410 ***Issues in Christology***
Burns, Horrell
A study of the Person and work of God the Son, with emphasis on the crucial aspects of this doctrine and its relationship to the contemporary scene. *2 hours.*

411 ***Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification***
Pyne
A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. *Prerequisites:* 404 Soteriology, 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and 601 Spiritual Life. *2 hours.*

413 ***Theology of Ethnic Concerns***
Burns
A study of the emphases of theologies such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. *2 hours.*

414 ***Issues in Dispensational Theology***
Burns
A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. *2 hours.*

415 ***Spirituality in the Christian Tradition***
Spencer
A study of selected versions of Christian spirituality with emphasis on contemplative or mystical models. The nature and cultivation of the spiritual life will be discussed based on primary readings of selected writings from medieval, reformation, and early modern periods as well as contemporary figures. *Prerequisite:* 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. *2 hours.*

418 ***Roman Catholic Theology***
Burns
A study of the theology of the 20th-century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. *2 hours.*

420 ***Theology of New Religious Movements***
Burns
New religious movements have flourished in the 20th century. This course will examine the developments of the century to understand why this has happened. The theologies of the "new world order" will be compared with biblical doctrines to provide the student with an appropriate apologetic at the beginning of the new millennium. *2 hours.*

422 ***The Theology of Lewis S. Chafer***
Walvoord
A study of the creative contribution of Lewis Sperry Chafer to the evangelical theology of the 20th century. His endorsement of orthodox theology, along with his innovative biblical thinking, will form the main thrust of this course. *2 hours.*

423 ***Theology and World Religions***
Horrell, Richard
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought. *2 hours.*

424 ***Theology of Alternative Religious Movements***
Horrell, Pyne
A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults with comparison of their teachings with Scripture. *2 hours.*

425 ***The Doctrine of the Rapture***
Walvoord
A study of the doctrine of the Rapture, with consideration of its place in the history of doctrine and its relationship to hermeneutics, ecclesiology, and major end-time events. *2 hours.*

426 ***Millennialism in the 20th Century***
Walvoord
A study of the development of eschatology in the 20th century including consideration of the progress of studies in amillennialism, postmillennialism, and premillennialism. Attention will be given to prophecy in its relationship to the church, Israel, and the world including the relevance of the developing situation in the Middle East and in related countries. *2 hours.*

427 ***International Contributions to North American Evangelicalism***
Horrell
A study of non-North American theologies and practices for the purpose of informing and enriching evangelicalism in North America. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. *2 hours.*

684/428 ***A Christian View of Art***
Ralston and Horrell
How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Pastoral Ministries. *3 hours.*

Biblical Theology

435 ***Johannine Theology***
Burns
A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. *2 hours.*

436 ***Pauline Theology***
Pyne
A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. *2 hours.*

437 ***Theology of Hebrews***
Burns
A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. *2 hours.*

Apologetics and Philosophy

441 ***Apologetics***
Spencer
A study of the defense of Christianity with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. *2 hours.*

442 ***God and Evil***
Burns, Horrell
An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering. *2 hours.*

443 ***Ethics***
Spencer
An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world. *2 hours.*

444 ***History of Philosophy***
Spencer
A study of philosophy from a historical viewpoint with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a basic philosophy course for those who have not had historical philosophy. May also be credited in the Department of Historical Theology. *2 hours.*

446 ***Philosophy of Religion***
Spencer
A survey of philosophical issues including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. *2 hours.*

449 ***Theology and Society***
Pyne
A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian's role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. *2 hours.*

450 ***Issues in Science and Theology***
Pyne
A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. *2 hours.*

467 ***Systematic Theology Colloquium***
The Department
A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. *Prerequisites:* 401–406. Required of students with a Systematic Theology concentration in the Academic Ministries track. *3 hours.*

468 ***Independent Study in Theology***
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of theology considered more generally in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

469 ***Systematic Theology Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. After the first draft of the thesis is completed, the student must then submit a 500-word abstract. *2 or 3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

John D. Hannah, Department Chairman, Distinguished Professor
(Sabbatical, 2000–01)
D. Jeffrey Bingham, Acting Department Chairman, Associate Professor

The purpose of this department is to give students a general knowledge of the historical development of theology and the progress of the Christian church so that they may be better able to understand theology, to appreciate their evangelical heritage, and to evaluate contemporary issues and trends in the church and society.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

501 ***The Church to the Modern Era***
Bingham, Hannah
A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. *3 hours.*

502 ***The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America***
Bingham, Hannah
A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. *3 hours.*

510 ***History of Doctrine***
Hannah
A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*



ELECTIVE COURSES

In addition to these elective courses, Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Historical Theology academic concentration may credit 444 History of Philosophy to this department. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

511 ***Seminar on the History of Exegesis***
Bingham
A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church's history with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

512 ***Life and Worship in the Early Church***
Bingham
A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church's role in society. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

513 ***The Theology of the Early Church***
Bingham
A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

514 ***Augustine and Augustinian Theology***
Bingham
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

518 ***Seminar on the History and Theology of the Middle Ages***
Bingham
A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

522 ***Calvin and Reformed Theology***
The Department
A study of the theology of John Calvin with attention to its formative influence on Reformed Theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

524 ***Seminar on the History and Theology of the Reformation***
Bingham
A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

525 ***Seminar on John Owen***
Hannah
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

528 ***Theology of Karl Barth***
Bingham
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

530 ***History of Gospel Preaching in America***
Hannah
A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Frelinghausen to the present day. *2 hours.*

535 ***History of the Charismatic Movements in America***
Hannah
A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic Movements. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

538 ***Seminar on Jonathan Edwards***
Hannah
A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

540 ***Field Study of Church History***
The Department
A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field, up to three hours. *1, 2, or 3 hours.*

568 ***Independent Study in Church History***
The Department
Independent research in some aspect of church history or the history of Christian thought not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

569 ***Historical Theology Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to church history or the history of Christian thought under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DIVISION OF MINISTRIES AND COMMUNICATION

The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

Department of Pastoral Ministries

Department of Christian Education

Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

Department of Field Education

DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

Keith Willhite, Department Chairman, Professor
John W. Reed, Senior Professor Emeritus
Reg Grant, Professor
William D. Lawrence, Professor
Oscar López, Professor
Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, Professor
Ramesh P. Richard, Professor
Timothy S. Warren, Professor
C. Gary Barnes, Associate Professor
G. William Bryan, Associate Professor
Douglas M. Cecil, Associate Professor
Eddie B. Lane, Associate Professor
Timothy J. Ralston, Associate Professor
French A. Jones, Assistant Professor
Cameron D. Abell, Adjunct Teacher
Neil R. Ashcraft, Adjunct Teacher
Dennis L. Bull, Adjunct Teacher
Mitchel S. Friedman, Adjunct Teacher
Kevin C. Gilliland, Adjunct Teacher
Sandra L. Glahn, Adjunct Teacher
William H. Kraftson, Adjunct Teacher
Jack D. Lord, Adjunct Teacher
Daniel T. Mabery, Adjunct Teacher
Lawrence E. Moody, Adjunct Teacher
R. Larry Moyer, Adjunct Teacher
Paul E. Pettit, Adjunct Teacher
Roger M. Raymer, Adjunct Teacher
Robert M. Rucker, Adjunct Teacher
Dan P. Truitt, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to prepare godly, biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God's church, and a shepherd's heart.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

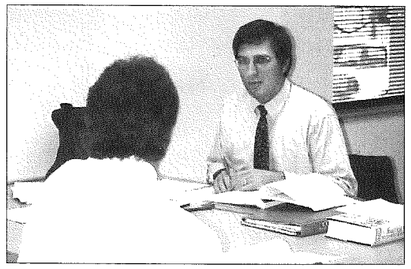
601 ***Spiritual Life***
Lawrence, Ralston, Richard
A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. *2 hours.*

602 ***Evangelism***
Cecil
A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, equipping laypersons to evangelize, use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, care of new converts and discipleship, use of apologetics, as well as current issues in evangelism. *2 hours.*

603 ***Biblical Communication I***
The Department
An introduction to basic biblical communication theory and skills, emphasizing the delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, clarity, interest, and relevance. Students speak and receive evaluation by the students and the professor. *Prerequisite:* 301 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

604 ***Biblical Communication II***
The Department
Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to oral clarity, public reading of Scripture, and long-term sermon preparation. Students preach three times and are evaluated in class. *Prerequisites:* 204 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and 603 Biblical Communication I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

606 ***Christian Counseling***
Barnes and Bryan
An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. *2 hours.*



ELECTIVE COURSES

Th.M. students with a Pastoral Ministries track or a Pastoral Ministries concentration as part of the Interdisciplinary track should check the course requirements for these in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog under the Th.M. degree requirements. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

Homiletics

605 ***Leading through Expository Preaching***
The Department
Instruction in epistolary literature and preaching from Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a "Senior sermon," and develop a preaching calendar. *Prerequisites:* 604 Biblical Communication II and completion of or concurrent enrollment in 104 Principles of Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

608 ***Expository Teaching***
Mabery-Foster
The principles and practice of expository teaching, with emphasis on structure and presentation, accuracy, clarity, and relevancy. *3 hours.*

609 ***The Role of Women in Ministry***
Mabery-Foster
A study of ministry to and by women, including biblical foundations for roles of women in the church and society, and principles for evangelizing, discipling, and counseling women. The course is designed to help prepare students who will be responsible for various areas of women's ministries. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

610 ***Advanced Expository Preaching***
Warren
A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. Special attention is given to the effective use of illustration and the application and development of various preaching styles. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication I. *3 hours.*

611 ***Dramatizing Scripture***
Grant
A course designed to improve students' vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. *3 hours.*

612 ***Topical Expository Preaching***
Warren
Preparing for and preaching theological topical expositional, current issue topical expositional, and biographical topical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.* ***613*** ***Effective Speech Communication***
Lord
A course designed to help students improve their public speaking skills, with attention to voice pitch and volume; word pronunciation and enunciation; sentence speed, pause, and emphasis; expression by way of body, face, and eyes; and elimination of vocal monotony and stage fright. *2 hours.*

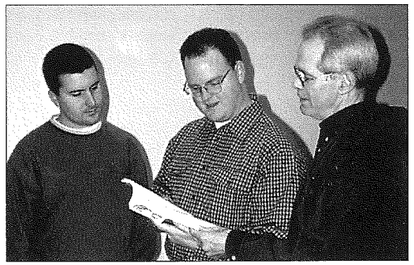
614 ***Teaching Homiletics***
Ralston, Warren
Basic homiletical principles will be reviewed to develop criteria for message evaluation. Students will practice teaching these criteria, guide the homiletic process, evaluate sermons, and provide constructive feedback. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication I. Enrollment limited to 6 students. *2 hours.*

615 ***Evangelistic Preaching***
Richard
A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository and topical evangelistic sermons, including analyzing and preparing evangelistic messages. *Prerequisites:* 602 Evangelism and 603 Biblical Communication I. *2 hours.*

617 ***Reading Scripture to Change Lives***
Grant
The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

618 ***Preaching Old Testament Narrative***
Warren and Chisholm
Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisites:* 603 Biblical Communication I and 103 Introduction to Hebrew Exegesis. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*

619 ***Preaching the Gospels***
Warren and Bock
Preparing for and preaching the Gospels emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication I. Enrollment limited to 14 students. *3 hours.*



Pastoral Theology

621 ***Leading the Church in Worship***
Ralston
Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences, with attention to biblical and historical models, ecclesiastical and cultural contexts, and the nature, significance, and use of church music. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

622 ***Leading and Managing the Church I***
Malphurs and the Center for Christian Leadership
This course focuses on the technical knowledge and skills that servant-leaders need to minister effectively in the 21st century, covering such church planning and revitalization concepts as core values, mission, vision, strategy, implementation, contingencies, and evaluation. Students will form a team and develop a program to revitalize an actual church in the metroplex. *Recommended prerequisite:* 405 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. Enrollment limited to 30 students. *3 hours.*

623 ***Leading and Managing the Church II***
Malphurs and the Center for Christian Leadership
This course focuses on the people skills and knowledge vital to leading the church into the 21st century. It covers the practices of leadership that focus on three areas: understanding people, developing people skills, and ministry to people, including lay mobilization, working with boards, and performing weddings, baptisms, and funerals. *Recommended prerequisite:* 622 Leading and Managing the Church I. Enrollment limited to 30 students. *3 hours.*

624 ***Church Planting I***
Malphurs
This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. *Recommended prerequisites:* 622 Leading and Managing the Church I and 623 Leading and Managing the Church II. *3 hours.*

625 ***Church Planting II***
Malphurs
A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership development program for a new church in North America or abroad. *Prerequisite:* 624 Church Planting I. *3 hours.*

627 ***Conflict Management in Ministry***
The Department
An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict management styles, constructive versus destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. *3 hours.*

628 ***Contemporary Issues in Ministry***
The Department
A seminar on practical, ethical, and moral issues that pastors and other Christian leaders face. *2 hours.*

Evangelism

630 ***Seminar on Evangelistic Issues and Strategies***
Cecil
A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism, and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. *2 hours.*

631 ***Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics***
Kraftson and Moody
This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of lifestyle evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. *2 hours.*

Biblical Counseling

635 ***Death and Dying***
Mabery-Foster
This course examines Scripture that pertains to death and dying in order to help students develop skills in guiding people through loss and learning to live with grief. Included is death from natural causes, accidents, suicides, and personal life choices. *3 hours.*

636 ***Marital Enrichment***
Barnes and Jones
A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital enrichment program. The student will learn a specific model (Christian PREP: The Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program). This research-based model will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires conscent of professors. *3 hours.*

637 ***Gerontology***
Gilliland
Designed to provide an understanding of the aging process and treatment of the elderly, students will study such topics as coexisting chronic medical diseases and disabilities, and increased susceptibility to cognitive impairment. An exposure to the multidimensional aspects of mental disorders will enable students to evaluate, diagnose, and develop appropriate treatment plans for the elderly. *3 hours.*

640 ***Personality Theory***
Mabery-Foster
An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. *3 hours.*

641 ***Counseling Theory***
Mabery-Foster
A course designed to develop a biblical theology of counseling that will enable one to understand the nature of men and women, see how and why problems develop, and deal with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. *3 hours.*

642 ***Normal Human Growth***
Mabery-Foster
A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. *3 hours.*

643 ***Counseling Methods and Techniques***
Mabery-Foster
A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory. *3 hours.*

644 ***Abnormal Human Behavior***
Gilliland
A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM IIIR manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. *Prerequisites:* 641 Counseling Theory and 655 Counseling Practicum I. *3 hours.*

645 ***Group Counseling***
Jones
An examination of effective ways to relate to peers and to people in the church, and of the student's personality and motivations, with emphasis on small-group counseling sessions. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

646 ***Substance Abuse***
Jones
Diagnosis, treatment planning, and the recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members will be the focus of this class which will examine the "disease" model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. *3 hours.*

647 ***Counseling in the Local Church***
Barnes
A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in the local church context. Issues and problems involving the relationship between professional and pastoral counselors, and the subject of referrals will also be discussed. *Prerequisite:* 606 Christian Counseling. *3 hours.*

648 ***Premarital Counseling***
Mabery-Foster
A study of theory and practical techniques in biblically based premarital counseling, with attention to skills necessary for administering, scaling, and interpreting instruments appropriate to such counseling. Enrollment limited to 20 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

649 ***Counseling and Family Law***
Mabery
A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships, and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. *3 hours.*

650 ***Social and Cultural Foundations***
Mabery-Foster
A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate the society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. *2 hours.*

651 ***Appraisal and Assessment Techniques***
Mabery-Foster
A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and nontesting approaches to assessment of a client's condition and needs. *3 hours.*

652 ***Lifestyle and Career Development***
Mabery-Foster
A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions which will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance. *2 hours.*

653 ***Research Methods and Statistics***
Mink
A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*

654 ***Professional Orientation***
Jones
A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. *2 hours.*

655 ***Counseling Practicum I***
The Department
An introduction to the process of understanding and addressing the problems that people commonly experience based on the theory and practice taught in 641 Counseling Theory. The course will include role-playing and critiquing of interactions with a group counseling atmosphere. *Prerequisite:* 641 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. Open also to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*

656 ***Counseling Practicum II***
The Department
A small group class in which students will experience, observe, and practice within a supervised context the conceptual and procedural methods and techniques taught in 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques. A major part of the approach will be to observe and critique portions of student and instructor live and taped counseling sessions. *Prerequisites:* 655 Counseling Practicum I and 643 Counseling Methods and Techniques (the latter must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. Open also to students who are not in the M.A. in Biblical Counseling program. *3 hours.*

657 ***Counseling Practicum III***
The Department
A course in which students are supervised as they experience, observe, and practice the application of the theory, methods, and techniques of counseling at an off-site location, and receive evaluative and interactive feedback from a professor and students in an on-site group practicum context. *Prerequisites:* 656 Counseling Practicum II, and 642 Normal Human Growth and 644 Abnormal Human Behavior (the latter two must be taken previously or concurrent with this practicum). Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. *3 hours.*

658 ***Counseling Practicum IV***
The Department
A continuation of Practicum III experience with a greater emphasis on careful clinical definition according to the standards of the profession. *Prerequisite:* 657 Counseling Practicum III. Enrollment limited to eight persons per section. *3 hours.*

659 ***Counseling Practicum Elective***
The Department
The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicums III and IV with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and M.A./BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off–site location. *1 hour.*

Urban Ministries

660 ***Introduction to Black Church Ministry***
Lane
An overview of the history, theological trends, leadership, and future of the black church, with attention to biblical principles for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of the black church and designs for strengthening it. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. *3 hours.*

661 ***Urban Demographics and Ministry***
Lane
A study of the impact of the inner city's demographics, race relations, and social and economic problems on the church's ministry, with emphasis on the evangelical church's effectiveness in the inner city. *3 hours.*

662 ***The Black Family in America***
Lane
A study of the impact of America's social and economic situations on black families, with emphasis on how local churches can minister to black families. *3 hours.*

663 ***Contextualization of Black Ministry***
Lane
This course is designed to lead students in developing a philosophy and strategy for ministry within the cultural, religious, and socioeconomic context of black America based on the principles of Ephesians 4:11–16. *3 hours.*

664 ***Leadership in the Urban Church***
Lane
An analysis of leadership problems in the urban church, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of biblical leadership and a strategy for developing leaders within the urban church. *3 hours.*

665 ***Pastoral Care in the Urban Church***
Lane
A study of the complex problems in the urban church with emphasis on understanding the role of the urban pastor both scripturally and socially, emphasizing communication, counseling, and modeling. *3 hours.*



667 ***Black Preaching***
Lane
A study of the history, style, and theology of the black homiletic tradition, with emphasis on developing an expository style within this context. *Prerequisite:* 603 Biblical Communication I. *3 hours.*

668 ***Christian Education in the Urban Church***
Lane
A study of the theories of Christian education, with emphasis on the unique problems the inner-city church faces in seeking to lead people to spiritual maturity. Attention is given to principles, programs, and resources available for developing a successful Christian education program in the urban church. *3 hours.*

Chaplaincy

670 ***Pastoral Care in the Hospital***
Cecil
A study of the ministry issues and concerns that confront pastors and chaplains in the hospital environment, with attention to practical visitation techniques, dealing with emergencies, death and dying, and other bioethical issues. *3 hours.*

671 ***Correctional Chaplaincy***
The Department
Introduction to ministry opportunities within the criminal justice system with instruction in correctional ministry techniques designed for prospective chaplains, pastors, and missionaries. *3 hours.*

672 ***Ministry in the Corporate World***
Ashcraft and Truitt
A study of principles and methods required for effective evangelistic and pastoral ministry in the business world through the vehicle of corporate chaplaincy or other ministry opportunities in business and industry. *3 hours.*

673 ***Crisis Ministry in the Corporate World***
Ashcraft and Truitt
A study and investigation of various crisis situations which provide ministry opportunities in business and industry. This laboratory experience will engage students via simulation and case study in analysis of critical situations a corporate chaplain may encounter. *Prerequisite:* 672 Ministry in the Corporate World or concurrent enrollment. *3 hours.*

674 ***Military Chaplaincy***
The Department
An introduction to issues and challenges confronting the chaplain in a military environment, with special attention to the tension inherent in managing the distinct roles of chaplain, ministry leader, and military officer. *3 hours.*

Media Arts

680 ***Creative Radio***
Grant
A course designed to equip students in the craft of radio production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting and vocal performance. Formats will include children's radio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and nonfiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

681 ***Creative Writing in Ministry***
Grant
A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will write and read their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *3 hours.*

682 ***Advanced Creative Writing***
Grant
A course in which the student applies the techniques from 681 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, audiovisual script, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. *Prerequisite:* 681 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. *3 hours.*

683 ***Introduction to Radio Broadcasting***
Pettit
Principles to help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast on various types of radio stations (secular, Christian, commercial, noncommercial). *3 hours.*

684/428 ***A Christian View of Art***
Ralston and Horrell
How does a Christian evaluate art? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of art, development of Judeo-Christian theologies of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression with emphasis on the visual arts. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *3 hours.*

685 ***Introduction to Hymnology***
Rucker
A study of the historical and systematic development of the songs of the church from the earliest biblical records to contemporary praise music. An introduction to a variety of formats, styles, and materials will be included along with experiences in personal creativity in crafting worship opportunities. *3 hours.*

686 ***Introduction to Praise and Worship Music***
Rucker
A practical guide to the philosophy, selection, and administration of music in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. *3 hours.*

687 ***Seminar in Worship Arts***
Rucker
Broad principles in practical application equip students to incorporate a diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. Interdisciplinary projects and classroom seminars will develop vision for fulfilling the cultural mandate in leading a local church in creative worship. *3 hours.*

Other Electives

688 ***Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries***
The Department
Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

689 ***Pastoral Ministries Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to pastoral ministry, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*



DEPARTMENT OF CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

Michael S. Lawson, Department Chairman, Senior Professor
Howard G. Hendricks, Distinguished Professor
James R. Slaughter, Professor
(Sabbatical, 2000–01)
Donald P. Regier, Associate Professor
Siang-Kiang Koh, Assistant Professor
Linden D. McLaughlin, Assistant Professor
Jay L. Sedwick Jr., Assistant Professor
Daniel S. Bolin, Adjunct Teacher
Grace Chew Leu, Adjunct Teacher
Philip F. Humphries, Adjunct Teacher
Jeanette M. Shubert, Adjunct Teacher
James H. Thames, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to equip students to explore and understand biblical and other foundations basic to effective Christian education; to formulate a biblically based philosophy of Christian education for ministry in home, church, and school; and to develop skills essential to competent Bible teaching and administration in Christian organizations.

The Christian Education department offers a concentration within the Doctor of Ministry degree. This program is designed to sharpen the skills of the Christian education specialist in ministry. Students holding the M.A. in Christian Education will need to supplement their total hours with additional work at the master's level. Refer to the M.A. in Christian Education curriculum chart for details on the additional coursework required. Doctoral courses in Christian Education are listed in the D.Min. course section of this catalog.

Dallas Seminary and the University of North Texas Higher Education department offer a collaborative program of study for a doctorate in higher education for the development of senior-level administrators for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries. See "Special Programs and Sessions" for more information on this program.

The Christian Education department offers two ministry tracks in the Th.M. degree program, one with vocational concentrations and the other in cooperation with seven other academic departments of the Seminary. Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a Christian Education concentration must complete at least nine hours of elective courses in Christian Education in addition to the required courses. These nine hours must be selected from the following courses:

733 Administrative Process (3)
741 Children's Ministry in the Church (3)
742 Church Ministries with Youth (3)
745 Church Ministries with Adults (3)
750 The Christian Home (3)
772 The Role of the Associate in Ministry (3)

See "Th.M. Program" for details on specific ministry track requirements. Individual course substitutions for required track courses are approved by the student's departmental adviser. Th.M. students are required to take 701.

Th.M. students concentrating in Christian Education as part of the Interdisciplinary track complete nine hours of Christian Education electives in consultation with the department.

Students in the M.A. in Christian Education program must select one of nine ministry concentrations in which to focus their studies. See "M.A. program in Christian Education" for specific concentration options and requirements. International students or any student intending to serve cross-culturally should consult the department for possible substitution of courses with more cross-cultural emphasis.

Students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program must elect at least one two-hour course in Christian Education.

In addition to the following elective courses, Th.M. students in the Educational Leadership track may also credit 609 The Role of Women in Ministry and 660 Introduction to Black Church Ministry to this department, but these courses may not be credited as an elective course to replace a validated course.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher's diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar's Office.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

701 ***Educational Process of the Church***
McLaughlin and Department
A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age-groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *3 hours.*

711 ***History and Philosophy of Christian Education***
Lawson, Slaughter
A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present and a study of theories of Christian education with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. *3 hours.*

720 ***Teaching Process***
Hendricks, Lawson, McLaughlin, Sedwick
A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience.
Prerequisite: 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques or 762 Audiovisual Media. Enrollment limited to 40 students. *2 hours.*

761 ***Basic Audiovisual Techniques***
Regier
A how-to course that provides a foundation for presentation design. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 762 Audiovisual Media; however, students may substitute 762 for 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *1 hour.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Curriculum and Instruction

721 ***Small Group Process in Ministry***
Humphries
The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *3 hours.*

722 ***Designing Biblical Instruction***
Sedwick
Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical instruction; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. *3 hours.*

724 ***Teaching in Christian Higher Education***
Lawson, Young
A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries track may take 831 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of 724. *3 hours.*

725 ***Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness***
The Department
A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. *3 hours.*

Leadership and Administration

712 ***Current Issues and Christian Education***
Slaughter, McLaughlin
A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. *2 hours.*

732 ***Administration in Christian Higher Education***
Thames
A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. *3 hours.*

733 ***Administrative Process***
McLaughlin, Thames
A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. *3 hours.*

734 ***Christian School Administration***
The Department
A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. *3 hours.*

735 ***Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry***
Sedwick
A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. *3 hours.*

Age-Group Ministries

740 ***Early Childhood Education***
Koh
A study of the nature and needs of young children from birth through age five, including goals, programming, methods, materials, organization, and administration. The course provides opportunities for actual teaching experience with young children, learning from guest speakers, and participating in field trips. *3 hours.*

741 ***Children's Ministry in the Church***
Koh
A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children's division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. *3 hours.*

742 ***Church Ministries with Youth***
Sedwick
A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. *3 hours.*

743 ***Christian Camping***
Bolin
A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. *3 hours.*

745 ***Church Ministries with Adults***
McLaughlin
A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the program of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. *3 hours.*

746 ***Programming for Youth Ministries***
Sedwick
A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today's youth with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of and principles for the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. *3 hours.*

747 ***Developing and Leading Women's Ministry***
The Department
A study of the principles and strategies in understanding, developing, administering, and directing women's ministries in local churches and other Christian organizations. *3 hours.*

748 ***Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church***
The Department
A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. *3 hours.*

Home and Family

750 ***The Christian Home***
Slaughter
A study of problems of Christian family life, the meaning of Christian marriage, church-home relationships, family worship, finances, child training, and home-community relationships. *3 hours.*

751 ***Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems***
Chew Leu, Sedwick, Slaughter
A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. *2 hours.*

752 ***Family Life Education***
Slaughter
Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. *3 hours.*

Media

760 ***Christian Journalism***
The Department
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing articles for publication in Christian magazines. Enrollment limited to 12 students and requires consent of the professor. *3 hours.*

762 ***Audiovisual Media***
Regier
An introduction to a variety of audiovisual tools available for teaching biblical content. The course is also designed to develop skills in producing instructional audiovisual materials for various age-groups. Students are charged for laboratory materials used. Students enrolling in this course should not take 761. Enrollment limited to 18 students. *2 or 3 hours.*

765 ***Independent Study in Audiovisual Production***
Regier
The student explores a selected audiovisual medium and produces a short presentation based on that medium. *Prerequisite:* 761 Basic Audiovisual Techniques or 762 Audiovisual Media. *1, 2, or 3 hours.*

Specialized Education

770 ***Principles of Discipleship***
Slaughter
A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the life of Christ. *3 hours.*

771 ***Practice of Discipleship***
Slaughter
A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor exposes students to a model by which they share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. Students participate in personal projects, development of relational skills, Scripture memory, guided discussions, and application of biblical principles. *3 hours.*

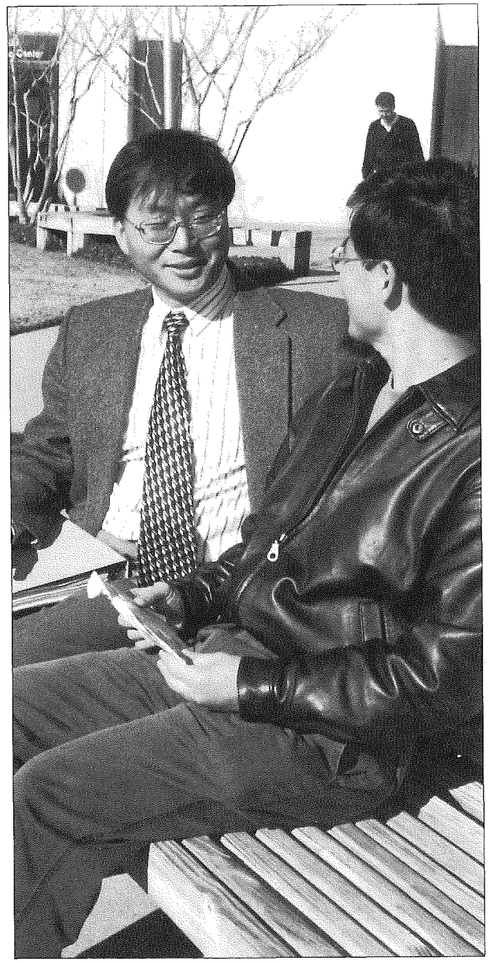
772 ***The Role of the Associate in Ministry***
Koh, McLaughlin, Sedwick
From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. *3 hours.*

774 ***Creativity***
Hendricks
Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 25 students. Closed to first year students. *2 hours.*

Other Electives

788 ***Independent Study in Christian Education***
The Department
Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

789 ***Christian Education Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to Christian education, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*



DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS AND INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

Michael Pocock, Department Chairman, Professor
Ramesh P. Richard, Professor
Walter L. Baker, Associate Professor Emeritus
Mark S. Young, Associate Professor
G. Raymond Gorrell, Adjunct Teacher
Shigeko Hironaga, Adjunct Teacher
Dianne C. Whittle, Adjunct Teacher

The purpose of this department is to focus the attention of all students on Christ's mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource to the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation to those called to intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leadership for the growing global missionary movement.

The Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies offers Th.M. ministry tracks in Cross-cultural Ministries and Evangelism and Discipleship. See "Academic Programs & Procedures" for details on specific track requirements. All Th.M. students are required to take 801 Introduction to World Missions.

Th.M. students in the Academic Ministries track with a World Missions concentration must complete at least nine hours within the department in addition to the required course. These nine hours must be selected as follows:

Select one Foundations course	3
Select one Contexts course	2
Select one Strategy course	2 or 3*
Select one Biblical and Theological Studies course	2 or 3*

Students in the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries program must distribute their elective hours as follows:

Select one Contexts course	2
Select one Strategy course	2 or 3*
Select one Biblical and Theological Studies course	2 or 3*

(* If 830, 831, or 840 is chosen, the extra hour of each course would be in addition to normal elective requirements and would count as either free electives in the Th.M. program, or as extra hours in the M.A./CM program. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking 830, 831, or 840 for two hours credit and one hour audit.)

Students in the M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries program who lack adequate missions experience are required to do an intercultural or missions-related internship before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies faculty.

Students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program must elect at least one two-hour course in World Missions and Intercultural Studies as part of their elective hours.

Students may also credit 427 International Contributions to North American Churches to this department, but not in place of validated courses.

Those interested in the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate should consult the "Special Programs and Sessions" section of this catalog for a complete listing of courses required for this certification. Students in the Th.M. and M.A. programs in Cross-cultural Ministries should consult the appropriate program sections in this catalog for TESOL certificate requirements.

REQUIRED COURSE

Consult the program curriculum charts in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

801 ***Introduction to World Missions***
Baker, Pocock, Young
A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

Foundations for Intercultural Ministry

810 ***Cultural Dynamics in Ministry***
Young
A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. *3 hours.*

811 ***Intercultural Communication***
Young
The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. *3 hours.*

812 ***Dynamics of Missionary Development***
The Department
A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in last semester of study. *3 hours.*

Contexts for Intercultural Ministry

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

820 ***Ministry in African Contexts***
Pocock
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

821 ***Ministry in Asian Contexts***
The Department
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

822 ***Ministry in Latin American Contexts***
López
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

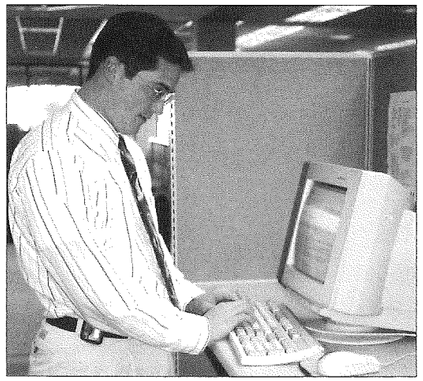
823 ***Ministry in European Contexts***
Young
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

824 ***Ministry in Multicultural America***
Pocock
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

825 ***Ministry in Muslim Contexts***
Patrick O. Cate
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

826 ***Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts***
Pocock
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*

827 ***Ministry in Chinese Contexts***
Alvin Low
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. *2 hours.*



Strategic Approaches to Intercultural Ministry

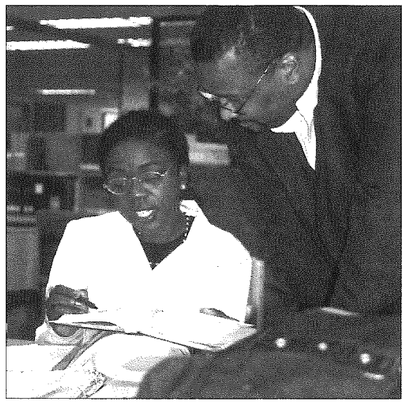
830 ***Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts***
Lawson
A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. *3 hours.*

831 ***Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts***
Young
A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries track may substitute this course for 724 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the Ph.D. program (with approval from the director of Ph.D. studies). *3 hours.*

832 ***Church Ministry in Global Perspective***
Baker
Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ's global mandate. *2 hours.*

833 ***Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples***
Pocock
A study of ministry to unreached peoples and "closure strategy" in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreached people groups; and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. *2 hours.*

834 ***Intercultural Church Planting***
Pocock
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. *2 hours.*



835 ***Strategies for Reaching World-class Cities***
Pocock
A strategy course designed to focus on urban missions with emphasis on living conditions; social, ethnic, linguistic, and economic diversities and needs; and techniques for reaching and discipling people in urban areas. *2 hours.*

837 ***Principles of Church Growth***
Baker
A study of the church growth movement in light of biblical principles, including practical steps to advancing the growth and multiplication of local churches at home and abroad. *2 hours.*

Biblical and Theological Studies for Intercultural Ministry

840 ***Christianity and Non-Christian Religions***
Baker
A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *3 hours.*

841 ***Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology***
Richard
A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity—the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

842 ***Acts: The Church and Culture***
Young
An expositional study of the Book of Acts with special attention given to Luke's development of a theology of mission and to the identification of biblical principles for intercultural ministry. *2 hours.*

843 ***Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization***
Young
A consideration of the goals, process, and results of contextualization in hermeneutics, theology, and ministry with special attention given to the scope and limitations of contextualizing biblical truth and principles in diverse cultural settings. *2 hours.*

844 ***A Biblical Theology of Missions***
Richard
A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. *2 hours.*



845 ***Spiritual Warfare***
Pocock
A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or Satanic sources in their own or others' cultures. *2 hours.*

846 ***Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism***
Richard
A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. *2 hours.*

TESOL Courses

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must include these electives as part of or in addition to their degree program requirements. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the "Special Programs and Sessions" section of this catalog. These electives are open to students in all degree programs.

850 ***General Linguistics***
Whittle
An overview of the systematic elements of the English language emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. *3 hours.*

851 ***Introduction to TESOL***
Whittle
An introductory course which considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. *3 hours.*

852 ***Methodology and Practice of TESOL***
Hironaga
Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. *Prerequisite:* 851 Introduction to TESOL. *3 hours.*

Other Electives

860 ***Mission Field Research***
The Department
On-the-field training and research including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. *2 hours.*

868 ***Independent Study in Missions***
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor.

869 ***World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis***
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic pertaining to World Missions and Intercultural Studies, under the supervision of two faculty advisers. *2 or 3 hours.*

DEPARTMENT OF FIELD EDUCATION

Aubrey M. Malphurs, Department Chairman, Professor
David C. Ward, Instructor

The purpose of this department is to provide field-based education that enables students to integrate classroom studies with field ministry; to acquire, reinforce, and refine ministry knowledge and skills; and to assess and develop their Christian character.

Requirements

The emphasis in Field Education is more on learning than serving. Field Education is not another name for Christian service and should not be confused with it. While service is involved, the primary purpose is the education of students; service is only one of several components in Field Education.

Field Education credit is required of all Th.M. and S.T.M. students, and also those in the M.A. programs in Christian Education and Corporate Chaplaincy. It is available to students in other degree programs as elective credit. Graduation requirements for Th.M. students are included in the ministry tracks. Additional internship hours may also be credited toward the degree.

S.T.M. students are required to complete one hour of Field Education credit in their program. Additional hours may be taken as elective credit.

Students in the M.A. program in Christian Education are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 915 Christian Education Internship. Students in the M.A. program in Corporate Chaplaincy are required to complete two hours of Field Education credit in 916 Corporate Chaplaincy Internship.

All internship ministry mentors must be approved by the Field Education department before the student can begin the appropriate Field Education course. Before beginning the internship, it is the responsibility of the student to identify a mentor who agrees to supervise the internship. Required Field Education internships may be completed over one, two, three, or four semesters. Students are encouraged to consider completing their internship intensively over one semester. However, the student may choose to spread the internship over two, three, or a maximum of four semesters. If the internship is completed outside the Dallas area, arrangements can be made with the Registrar's Office to complete some course work by independent study in addition to the internship. When students enroll in the required internship for their ministry track over two or more semesters, they must register for the internship in consecutive semesters (i.e., fall, spring, summer, fall), distributing the required number of contract hours over those semesters.

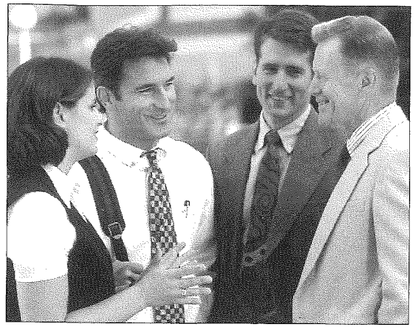
Local internships require involvement in ministry reflection groups. Students should take into account the time requirements of the internship when planning their course loads. The purpose of ministry reflection groups is to focus and integrate the ministry experience. The first semester group emphasizes personal assessment for future ministry direction. The second semester facilitates integration through teaching theological reflection in the context of ministry.

Any internship may be taken during the summer months. Normally only one Field Education internship may be taken at a time.

Field Education courses follow the same academic regulations as other academic courses. Consult the Field Education department for information on transferring internships done at other accredited seminaries.

REQUIRED COURSES

All required internships for the ministry tracks are two credit hour courses with as much as 400 hours of total involvement (200 hours per credit hour). Any internship may be taken as an elective for one or two semester hours of credit with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit. Details on the specific requirements of each internship may be obtained from the Field Education department. Consult the Th.M. ministry track course listings in the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog for internships required in each degree program.



901 ***Pastoral Leadership Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in a local church with leadership opportunities in a congregation under the teaching and counsel of an experienced pastor. *1 or 2 hours.*

902 ***Church Planting Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in planting and growing new churches in the United States. *Recommended prerequisite:* 624 Church Planting I. *1 or 2 hours.*

903 ***Counseling Ministries Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based education in counseling theory and practice, either pastoral or clinical. *Recommended prerequisite:* 606 Christian Counseling. *1 or 2 hours.*

904 ***Urban Ministries Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in Christian ministry in urban or inner-city context. *Recommended prerequisite:* 661 Urban Demographics and Ministry. *1 or 2 hours.*

905 ***Educational Leadership Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church with emphasis on educational leadership. *1 or 2 hours.*

906 ***Academic Ministries Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based training in which students gain experience in course preparations, classroom leadership, consideration of academic issues, and testing and grading. For those in the Academic Ministries track, one of the two hours must include intensive teaching. *1 or 2 hours.*

907 ***Evangelism and Discipleship Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in evangelism and/or discipleship in a foreign country or in the United States. *1 or 2 hours.*

908 ***Intercultural Ministries Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States. *1 or 2 hours.*

909 ***Women's Ministry Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in ministry to women, in or outside a local church context. *1 or 2 hours.*

910 ***Media Arts Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based training in the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills through media production and use in a ministry context, which may include writing, acting, radio evangelism, church-based drama, and radio drama. *1 or 2 hours.*

911 ***Chaplaincy Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in one of the following kinds of chaplain ministry: campus, corporate, correctional institution, hospital, or military. *1 or 2 hours.*

915 ***Christian Education Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based training in one or more forms of Christian education ministry in a local church or parachurch organization, with emphasis on educational leadership. Enrollment of students not in the M.A. program in Christian Education requires the consent of the Field Education department. *1 or 2 hours.*

916 ***Corporate Chaplaincy Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training in a business or industry in which the student gains exposure to and experience in all facets of ministry as a corporate chaplain. *Recommended prerequisite:* 672 Ministry in the Corporate World. *1 or 2 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

All elective internships may be taken for one or two semester hours of credit over one or two semesters with 100 hours of involvement per semester hour of credit.

927 ***Campus Ministry Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based training on how to minister to high school and/or college students through an on-campus structure such as Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, or InterVarsity Christian Fellowship. *1 or 2 hours.*

928 ***Camping Internship***
Malphurs
Supervised field-based experience in a camping ministry by working on the staff of a camp and learning from its director. *1 or 2 hours.*

941 ***TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based training in cross-cultural classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States. *Required for TESOL certificate.*
1 or 2 hours.

968 ***Specialized Internship***
Ward
Supervised field-based internship in a ministry not covered in other Field Education internships. Enrollment requires consent of the department.
1 or 2 hours.



CENTER FOR CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP

Howard G. Hendricks, Chairman, Distinguished Professor
William D. Lawrence, Executive Director, Professor of Pastoral Ministries
Darrell L. Bock, Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture
David W. Kanne, Instructor
Peter V. Deison, Adjunct Teacher
Erik J. Petrik, Adjunct Teacher
Andrew B. Seidel, Adjunct Teacher

The Center for Christian Leadership seeks to build godly servant-leaders with the character, vision, and skill to build other leaders. The three target audiences of the Center's activities are (1) students on the Dallas Seminary campus, (2) pastors and vocational Christian workers, and (3) business leaders in the workplace, lay leaders in local churches, and other believers interested in impacting their communities for Christ.

On the Dallas Seminary campus, the Center oversees the four-hour Spiritual Formation program. This program gives Th.M. students the experience of community in which to pursue personal assessment and character development to help develop their own life vision. The program consists of four one-hour Spiritual Formation courses that focus on process, not content. Formation carries the idea of ongoing development. A goal of the Seminary is to help students grow spiritually and become godly men and women. Therefore these classes should be viewed as a laboratory for each person's total experience at the Seminary. Although content is included in each course, the orientation is toward practice and action. The courses are to be taken consecutively.

Each Th.M. student is placed in a small group of approximately eight persons who meet together weekly during the school year. The courses are designed to enable the group to stay together for two years if the group members so desire. It is of greater benefit to the students for each group to stay together and to have the same group leader for the full two years.

Included in this program is a training process to enable selected students to be trained in the areas of personal authenticity, character, and small-group skills in leading peer groups. The Center also conducts special classes, conferences, and training programs, and provides mentoring assistance and internship opportunities.

The goal of the campus program is to foster godly men and women who know and function with their spiritual gifts and Christian character with a clear, personal vision for a lifetime of impact in equipping others toward fulfilling the Great Commission.

The elective courses offered by the Center for Christian Leadership may be credited in the master's-level degree programs subject to the requirements for electives and cross-crediting in each program.

REQUIRED COURSES

The following four courses must be taken in sequence and are required of all first- and second-year Th.M. students. Each student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive semesters and is led by a qualified mentor. Retreats, outreach events, work projects, and campus activities will be woven through the two-year experience.

001 ***Spiritual Formation I (Identity)***
This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of identity in Christ both personally and corporately. *Life Inventory* is the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one's identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community.
1 hour, fall only.

002 ***Spiritual Formation II (Community)***
This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of common commitment to discovering God's authorship in their lives. *Life Story* is the primary resource used in guiding each group toward the development of authentic community. *1 hour, spring only.*

003 ***Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)***
This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. *Life Change* is the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. *1 hour, fall only.*

004 ***Spiritual Formation IV (Diversity)***
This course challenges students to implement their divine design in harmony with the mission of Christ and the uniqueness of others. *Life Message* is the primary resource used in establishing each group member's vision for future ministry. The course helps focus the remainder of the students' academic experiences by providing an opportunity to anticipate carefully how they might serve the Lord for a lifetime.
1 hour, spring only.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Leadership Center electives cannot be used to fulfill the Christian Education elective requirement for students in the M.A. (Biblical Studies) program. Note: 006, whether taken for credit or audited, is a prerequisite for 007–010.

005 ***Dynamics of Leadership***
Deison and Hendricks
An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. Enrollment requires consent of professors. *3 hours, fall only.*

006 ***Preparation for Leadership***
CCL/SF Team & guest lecturers
This course is a requirement for leading a Spiritual Formation group. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. *2 hours, spring only.*

Courses 007–010 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through 001–004. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses 007–010 requires consent of the department.

007 ***Leadership Development I (Invest)***
CCL/SF Team
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading a 001 group, challenging them to invest in group members' lives using *Life Inventory,* and to acquire leadership skills for establishing small groups. *1 hour, fall only.*

008 ***Leadership Development II (Connect)***
CCL/SF Team
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading a 002 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using *Life Story,* and to acquire leadership skills for developing authentic community. *1 hour, spring only.*

009 ***Leadership Development III (Explore)***
CCL/SF Team
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading a 003 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using *Life Change,* and to acquire leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth.
1 hour, fall only.

010 ***Leadership Development IV (Direct)***
CCL/SF Team
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading a 004 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their diversity using *Life Message,* and to acquire leadership skills for providing spiritual direction.
1 hour, spring only.

011 ***Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision***
Deison
A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Limited enrollment. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. *2 hours.*

012 ***Leadership Seminar***
Lawrence
A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. *Prerequisite:* 005 Dynamics of Leadership. *2 hours.*

013 ***Introduction to Spiritual Formation***
Baker
This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for 001. Required of and limited to M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. *1 hour.*

014 ***Independent Study in Leadership***
CCL/SF Leadership Team
Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed four semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the CCL. *1–4 hours.*



DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

John W. Reed, Director

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to equip those actively involved in a vocational ministry with a higher level of competence in the practice of a biblically and theologically oriented ministry. For information on the purpose, admission requirements, and course requirements of the D.Min. degree program see the "Academic Programs" section of this catalog.

Those interested in enrolling in D.Min. courses should keep in mind that all courses are six months in length and begin either April 15 (summer courses) or October 15 (winter courses). Courses include a pre-residency portion, a one-week resident portion on either the Dallas Campus or at the Philadelphia extension, and a post-residency portion. All students who enroll in D.Min. courses must fulfill all requirements assigned within the six months of each course. Registration for summer D.Min. courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter D.Min. courses must be completed by September 15. For example students desiring to enroll in R12 The Ministry Leader, offered in July, must register by March 15. The course actually begins April 15 with the resident portion of the class in July.

Other elective courses are offered periodically as visiting professors become available.

All D.Min. courses are three semester hours.

More information on the D.Min. program is available from the Admissions Office.

REQUIRED COURSES

R12 ***The Ministry Leader***
Lawrence
Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns.

R15 ***Applied Research Project Development Seminar***
Reed and Willhite
A "walk-through" of the development of the project and thesis, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry research methods.

R20 ***The Applied Research Project***
The Department
D.Min. studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student's project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term "applied research project" refers to the entire project. The term "dissertation" refers to the actual written document. Students should register for R20 (paying three hours of tuition) in the winter term prior to the May they anticipate graduation. For example, a student who wishes to graduate in May 2005, should register for R20 in the winter term of 2004–05.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Bible

B10 ***Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today's Ministry***
Topic depends on professor
A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

B11 ***Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature***
Johnson and Reed
A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. May be credited in Bible or Communication.

B18 ***New Testament Theology in Today's Ministry***
Bock and Ralston
A study of New Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest, with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

B19 ***Old Testament Theology in Today's Ministry***
Chisholm and Warren
A study of Old Testament issues and problems selected on the basis of student interest with emphasis on the relationship of those issues and problems to ministry in various contemporary cultures.

Christian Education

CE10 ***Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today's Ministry***
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

CE11 ***Instructional and Learning Theories***
Lawson
A survey of contemporary learning theories with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction.

CE12 ***Creative Problem Solving***
Lawson
A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution.

CE13 ***Group Process in Church Ministry***
Humphries
The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups.

CE14 ***Family Life: Enrichment and Education***
Slaughter
An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers.

CE15 ***Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting***
Slaughter
An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries.

CE16 ***Trends and Issues in Church Education***
McLaughlin
An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures.

CE17 ***Strategic Resource Development***
Lawson, McLaughlin
The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fund-raising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies.

CE18 ***Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing***
Kenneth O. Gangel
A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership.

CE19 ***Applied Educational Technology***
Regier
A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries.

CE20 ***Trends and Issues in Family Ministries***
Slaughter
A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the 21st century.

Communication

C10 ***Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry***
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

C12 ***Homiletics Practicum***
López, Ralston, Reed, Willhite
This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student's tape-recorded sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on his preaching from his congregation, and the development of a year's preaching plan. Open only to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment.

C13 ***Evangelism and Assimilation***
Cecil
A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization.

C14 ***Creativity in Ministry***
Hendricks
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one's ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context.

C15 ***Communicating in Contemporary Culture***
Hendricks
A study of contemporary culture with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries.

C16 ***Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century***
Warren, Willhite
Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons.

C18 ***Writing for Publication***
Kenneth O. Gangel
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery.

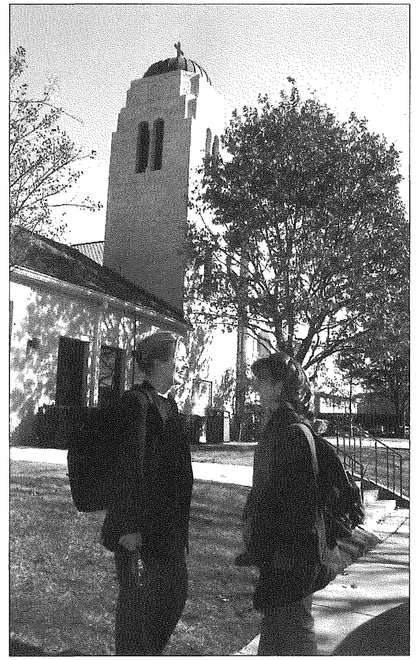
C19 ***Communication Relevance in Preaching***
Willhite
The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages.

C20 ***Sharpening Your Interpersonal Skills for Ministry***
Ken L. Williams and Gaylyn R. Williams
A practical application of God's Word on how to relate to others. Through discussion, study, and practice, students will grow in such interpersonal skills as listening, drawing out, confrontation, conflict management, building trust, living in community, and stress management.

C21 ***Creativity in Preaching***
Grant and Calvin Miller
A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively.

C22 ***Preaching Topical Expository Sermons***
Warren
A study aimed at preparing preachers to preach theological expositional messages, current issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages. *Prerequisite:* C16 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students.

C23 ***Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change***
Reed
A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creating of effective strategies for communication and life change.



Leadership and Administration

L10 ***Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today's Ministry***
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

L11 ***Leadership Evaluation and Development***
Lawrence
An intensely personal small group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas of the life of the leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods available.

L13 ***Church Planting and Extension***
Michael Andrus
A study of church-planting strategies with a focus on "mother-daughter" church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting which is covered extensively in L18.

L14 ***Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry***
Malphurs
This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry's core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader's ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader's ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision.

L18 ***Cross-cultural Church Planting***
Pocock
A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools.

Nurture

N10 ***Selected Topics of Nurture Issues in Today's Ministry***
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

N12 ***The Primacy of the Minister's Spiritual Life***
David Wyrtzen
Given the rate of ministerial burnout and fallout, ministers must not neglect their own spiritual journey. This seminar addresses the struggles faced in ministry and offers realistic strategies of hope for ongoing spiritual maturation.

N17 ***Advanced Pastoral Psychology and Counseling***
Barnes, Jones
A study of psychodynamics in relation to pastoral counseling, and the study and practice of counseling techniques, emphasizing special problems in counseling.

N20 ***Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness***
Ralston and Don Wyrtzen
An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends with a view toward leading God's people to appreciate and participate in worship.

N25 ***Discipleship Dynamics***
Bailey
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles.

N26 ***Ministry's Ethical Dilemmas***
Lightner
A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution.

N27 ***Marriage and Family Counseling***
Jones
An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students.

Theology

T10 ***Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today's Ministry***
Topic depends on professor
A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar will typically involve a visiting professor and is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic.

T11 ***The Charismatic Movement***
Hannah
A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement with exegesis of select biblical passages.

T12 ***Theological Construction for Ministry***
Hannah
Students "do theology" by constructing a biblical theology for their respective ministry organizations. Instruction focuses on theological grounding and directives for ministry as opposed to proof-texting.

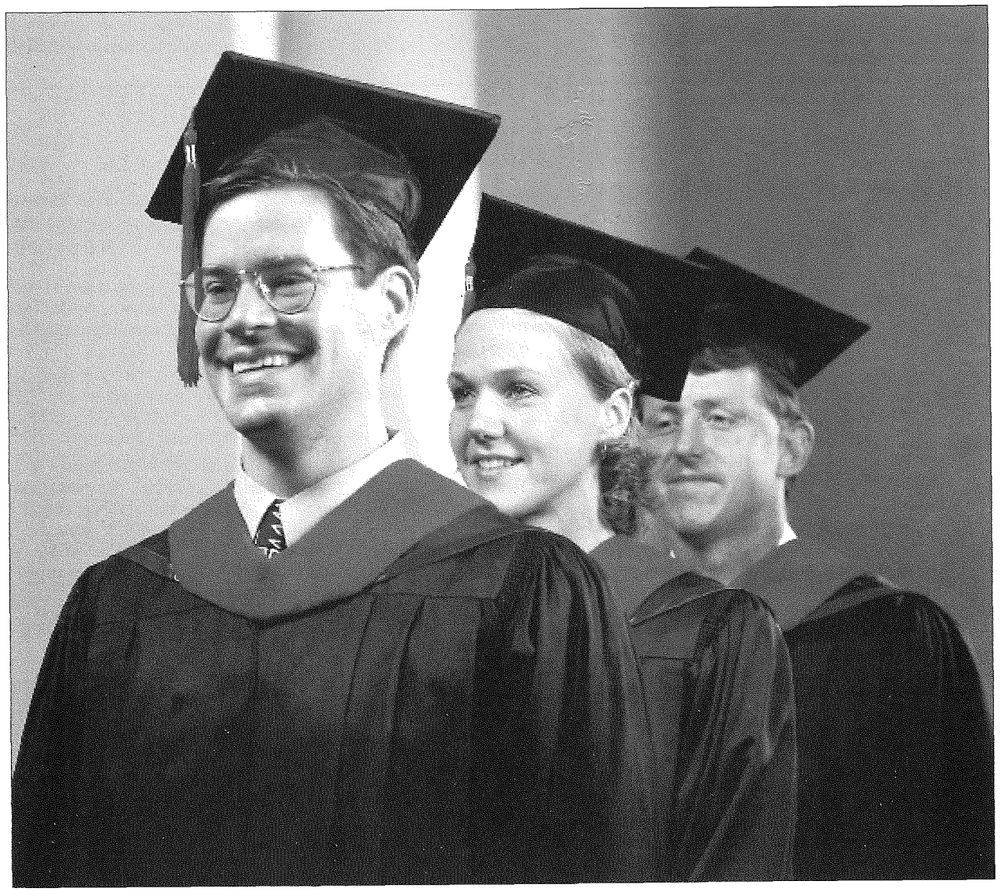
T13 ***Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry***
Pocock and Young
The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately.

T14 ***Ministries of Reconciliation***
Willie O. Peterson
A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the "should" to develop the "how to" of reconciliation.

T15 ***The Structure of Christian Doctrine***
Hannah
Combining an emphasis on the history of doctrinal development with the insights of the Scriptures, this study is an attempt to think through the logic of Christian orthodox faith by an overview of the origins and content of the Christian theology.

T17 ***The Role of Prayer in Ministry***
Constable
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry.

T18 ***Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements***
Pyne, Spencer
A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics may vary due to student interest.



DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Harold W. Hoehner, Director

Biblical Studies Division
Eugene H. Merrill, Director of Old Testament Studies
David K. Lowery, Director of New Testament Studies
Ronald B. Allen, Director of Bible Exposition

Theological Studies Division
Stephen R. Spencer, Director of Theological Studies

The Doctor of Philosophy degree program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is divided into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies.

PH.D. IN BIBLICAL STUDIES

Of the 32 hours in the Biblical Studies division, each student must take nine hours in required divisional courses. Three of these hours are in Old Testament Backgrounds, two hours in New Testament Backgrounds, three hours in Hermeneutics, and one hour in Research Procedures. In addition to the Biblical Studies core, each student must take 12 hours in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 11 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other Biblical Studies division departments. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open.

REQUIRED COURSES

1100 ***Old Testament Backgrounds***
Allen and Merrill
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

2100 ***New Testament Backgrounds***
The Department and Bailey
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. *2 hours.*

3100 ***Hermeneutics***
Bock, Glenn, and Johnson
A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on modern trends and applications. This will include issues like the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to the modern world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion on theory and discussion of texts. *3 hours.*

4100 ***Research Procedures***
Hoehner and Taylor
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. *1 hour.*

Old Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the Old Testament Studies concentration is to prepare students for a ministry based on scholarly research in the text of the Old Testament. The program integrates the study of biblical Hebrew exegesis, comparative Semitic philology, ancient Near Eastern civilizations, and biblical theology. Ph.D. students majoring in Old Testament Studies are encouraged either to teach in the Center for Biblical Studies or to serve for a year as a teaching assistant in the department.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, an Old Testament concentration requires 12 hours of Old Testament courses and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in New Testament Studies (excluding 2290 and 2299) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

Before the end of the first semester in the Ph.D. program, students with an Old Testament Studies concentration must pass a reading proficiency exam demonstrating basic competence in Hebrew grammar and syntax and the ability to translate Hebrew prose literature. Remedial instruction to prepare for this exam will be provided by the department, but no credit will be given for such instruction.

REQUIRED COURSES

1170 ***Old Testament Criticism***
Taylor
An introductory study of Old Testament criticism, including theories on the text and its composition, modern methods of textual analysis, canonicity, and the history, theory, and practice of Old Testament criticism. *2 hours.*

1171 ***Historical Hebrew Grammar***
Taylor
An inductive and deductive study of biblical Hebrew from the perspective of its historical development within the Semitic family of languages. *Prerequisite:* Successful completion of the Hebrew proficiency exam. *2 hours.*

1172 ***Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology***
Merrill
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. *Prerequisite:* 150 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology. *2 hours.*

Select any two courses from 1175, 1176, 1177.

1175 ***Exegesis in the Torah***
Merrill
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Torah, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

1176 ***Exegesis in the Prophets***
Chisholm
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

1177 ***Exegesis in the Writings***
Glenn
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of passages in hymnic, apocalyptic, and wisdom literature designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

1180 ***Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism***
Taylor
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. *3 hours.*

1181 ***Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls***
Taylor
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1QIsa[a]. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. *3 hours.*

1182 ***History of the Ancient Near East***
Merrill
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. *2 hours.*

1183 ***Introduction to Semitic Languages***
Glenn
An introduction to the most important ancient Near Eastern Semitic languages and their major comparative features. The course surveys the basic grammar of Akkadian, Ugaritic, Aramaic, and Arabic, and considers how to use the resources available for the study of these languages for research in the text of the Old Testament. *3 hours.*

1184 ***Readings in Akkadian***
Merrill
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythical texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. *2 hours.*

1185 ***Readings in Ugaritic***
Merrill
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Ugaritic poetic texts. The significance of Ugaritic literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. *Prerequisite:* 1183 Introduction to Semitic Languages. *2 hours.*

1186 ***Northwest Semitic Inscriptions***
Taylor
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*

1187 ***Introduction to the Aramaic Targums***
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. *3 hours.*

1188 ***Introduction to Syriac***
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. *3 hours.*

1189 ***Readings in Syriac Literature***
Taylor
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. *Prerequisite:* 1188 Introduction to Syriac. *3 hours.*

1190 ***Methodology in Old Testament Research***
Taylor
A consideration of methodological tools appropriate to particular research projects of Old Testament doctoral students. Attention is given to bibliographical concerns pertaining to both primary and secondary literature relevant to research in the field of Old Testament studies. *2 hours.*

1199 ***Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament***
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed four semester hours.

New Testament Studies Concentration

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 12 hours of New Testament courses (including 2272 and 2273) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding 1184 and 1185) and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

2272 ***History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism***
The Department
A critical review of the history of interpretation of the New Testament, with emphasis on contemporary issues in New Testament theology and hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

2273 ***New Testament Theology***
The Department
The examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. *Prerequisite:* 2100 New Testament Backgrounds or 2272 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism or concurrent enrollment in either. This prerequisite applies only to those in the Biblical Studies division with a concentration in New Testament Studies. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

2274 ***The Criticism and Theology of Luke-Acts***
Bock
An examination of key theological topics in Luke-Acts based on interaction with current critical views and exegesis of key passages, with attention to critical work in Luke-Acts and an analysis of current trends in New Testament criticism. *3 hours.*

2275 ***The Christological Use of the Old Testament in the New***
Bock and Glenn
A study of the use of the Old Testament in the New Testament through the exegesis of selected Christological texts in Lucan and Pauline writings with attention to current hermeneutical approaches to the use of the Old Testament in the New. *3 hours.*

2276 ***Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism***
Wallace
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on acquaintance with Greek manuscripts and an analysis of competing text-critical theories. *3 hours.*

2278 ***The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark***
Lowery
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. *3 hours.*

2279 ***The Synoptic Gospels***
Hoehner
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. *3 hours.*

2280 ***Seminar in the Theology of Paul***
Grassmick
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. *3 hours.*

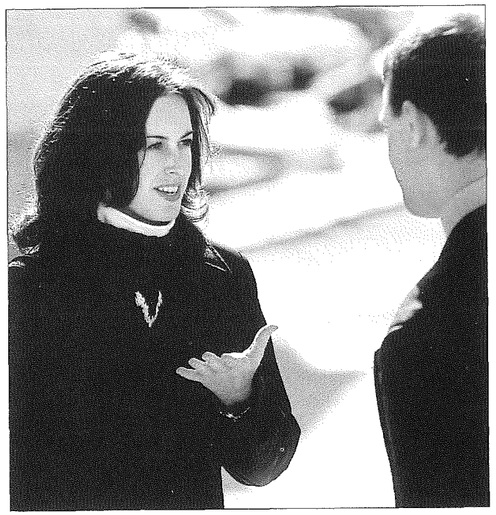
2281 ***The Theology of the General Epistles***
Fanning
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. *3 hours.*

2282 ***Seminar in the Gospel and the Epistles of John***
Harris
An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. *3 hours.*

2283 ***Seminar on the Apocalyptic Genre***
The Department
An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. *3 hours.*

2290 ***Teaching the New Testament***
The Department
A student internship supervised by a professor in the department in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a Th.M. course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. *2 hours.*

2299 ***Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament***
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.



Bible Exposition Concentration

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to nine hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 12 hours of Bible Exposition courses (including 3383 and 3384) and 11 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies (excluding 1184 and 1185) and one in New Testament Studies (excluding 2290 and 2299). Electives should be chosen in consultation with the department.

REQUIRED COURSES

3383 ***Analysis of Old Testament Books***
Constable
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *3 hours.*

3384 ***Analysis of New Testament Books***
Pentecost
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. *2 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

3371 ***Seminar in the Pentateuch***
Alexander
A study of the contents of the Pentateuch with emphasis on the theology of the books, their relationship to the rest of Scripture, and selected problems. *2 hours.*

3372 ***Seminar in Old Testament Historical Literature***
Alexander
A study of the historical books of the Old Testament—Joshua, Judges, Ruth, Samuel, Kings, Chronicles, Ezra, Nehemiah, and Esther—with emphasis on their theology, their relationship to God's purposes, and selected problems. *2 hours.*

3373 ***Seminar in Wisdom and Poetic Literature***
Bramer
A study of the contents of the Old Testament wisdom literature and Psalms, with particular emphasis on types of poetic structures, themes, and problems in the respective books. *2 hours.*

3374 ***Seminar in the Preexilic Prophets***
Allen
A study of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Lamentations, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah, emphasizing the historical contexts, themes, and selected problems in the respective books. *2 hours.*

3375 ***Seminar in the Exilic and Postexilic Prophets***
Allen
A study of Ezekiel, Daniel, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi with emphasis on the historical settings, themes, and problems in these books. *2 hours.*

3377 ***Seminar in the Synoptic Gospels and Acts***
Johnson
A study of the Synoptic Gospels and Acts, with attention to the themes, emphases, problems, and differences of the books. *2 hours.*

3379 ***Seminar in Hebrews and the General Epistles***
Toussaint
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Hebrews and the General Epistles (excluding the Johannine Epistles). *2 hours.*

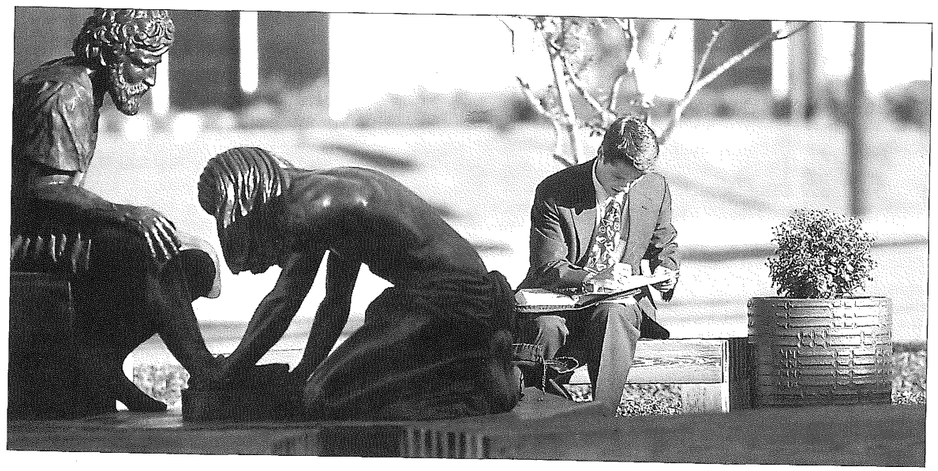
3380 ***Seminar in Johannine Literature***
Pentecost
A study of the features, themes, purposes, and problems of the Johannine writings—the Gospel of John, 1, 2, and 3 John, and Revelation. *2 hours.*

3385 ***Seminar in Pauline Literature I***
Pentecost
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Galatians, 1 and 2 Thessalonians, and 1 and 2 Corinthians. *2 hours.*

3386 ***Seminar in Pauline Literature II***
Constable
A study of the settings, themes, purposes, and problems of Romans, the Prison Epistles, and the Pastoral Epistles. *2 hours.*

3390 ***Teaching Bible Exposition***
The Department
Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master's-level course. *2 hours.*

3399 ***Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition***
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours.



PH.D. IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

This program requires 30 hours of course work including 12 hours of required courses and 18 hours of electives with at least 10 of the elective hours taken in the Theological Studies division. Students will choose a concentration of 9 hours either in Historical Theology or Systematic Theology. Consult the divisional director for details.

REQUIRED COURSES

4570 ***Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography***
The Division
A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. *3 hours.*

4571 ***Seminar in Theological Method***
The Division
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. *Prerequisite:* 4570 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography. *3 hours.*

4572 ***Seminar in 20th-century Theology and Theologians***
The Division
A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. *3 hours.*

4574 ***Seminar in 20th-century American Evangelical Thought***
The Division
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism in America. *3 hours.*

ELECTIVE COURSES

4580 ***Seminar in Systematic Theology***
The Division
A critical study of a doctrinal area, such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

4582 ***Seminar in Historical Theology***
The Division
A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. *3 hours.*

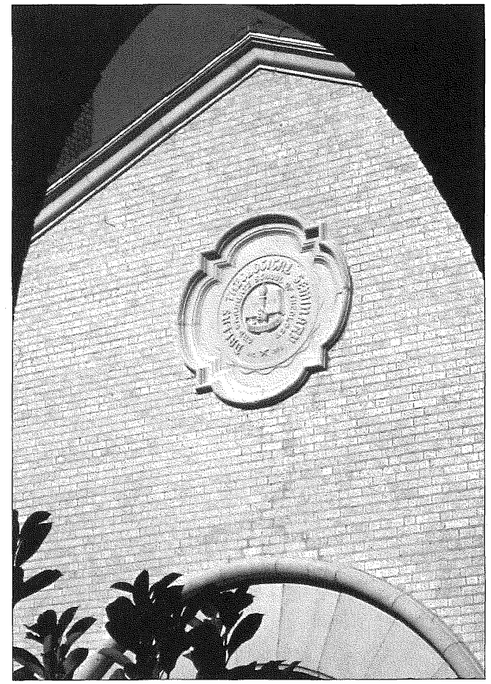
4595 ***Teaching Internship***
The Division
A supervised practicum in the science and art of classroom preparation, instruction, and examination. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching systematic or historical theology courses at the college or seminary level. *3 hours.*

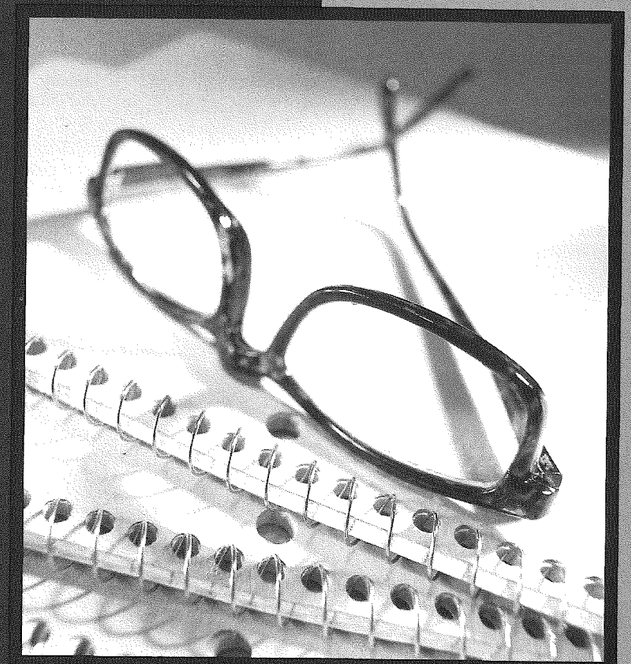
4599 ***Independent Doctoral Study in Theology***
The Division
Independent research on an approved topic with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work, but not to exceed four semester hours.

Additional Doctoral Course

Students can select the following course as part of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

7790 ***Seminar in Christian Higher Education***
Kenneth O. Gangel
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the 21st century with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. *2 hours.*





FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION, & GENERAL INFORMATION

Faculty 142

Faculty Publications 149

Administration 152

Board of Incorporate Members 153

History of Dallas Seminary 154

Doctrinal Statement 155

Location 158

Campus Facilities 159

Student Life 161

Supporting Ministries 163

Student Summary 166

Academic Calendar 168

THE FACULTY

The greatest asset of a theological seminary is its faculty. Faculty members translate the philosophy of the Seminary into meaningful content and interaction in the classroom. Dallas Seminary teachers have studied at institutions whose reputations are recognized throughout the world. They devote much time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

RESIDENT FACULTY, DALLAS CAMPUS

**Year indicates when full-time faculty service began.*



RONALD B. ALLEN
Professor of Bible Exposition
1995–.*
Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; B.A., California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; Th.D., 1973.



MARK L. BAILEY
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean
Professor of Bible Exposition
1985–.
A.A., Maricopa Technical College, 1970; B.A., Southwestern College, 1972; M.Div., Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1975; Th.M., 1977; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.



C. GARY BARNES
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1997–.
B.S., Cornell University, 1977; M.S., Mankato State University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ed.M. Columbia University, 1991; Ph.D., 1994.



CHARLES P. BAYLIS
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
Director of Tampa Bay Extension
1994–.
B.S.E., University of Michigan, 1970; M.B.A., Eastern Michigan University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1989.



KENT D. BERGHUIS
Assistant Professor of Systematic Theology
1999–.
B.A., Faith Baptist Bible College, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1993; Ph.D. Candidate, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School.



PAM J. BETKER
Registrar
1998–.
B.A., University of Illinois—Chicago, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.



D. JEFFREY BINGHAM
Associate Professor of Historical Theology
1996–.
B.B.A., New Mexico State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; Ph.D., 1995.



DARRELL L. BOCK
Research Professor of New Testament Studies
Professor of Spiritual Development and Culture
1982–.
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



STEPHEN J. BRAMER
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition
1997–.
B.Th., Ontario Bible College, 1976; B.A., University of Waterloo, 1978; M.Div., Ontario Theological Seminary, 1980; Th.M., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; Ph.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.



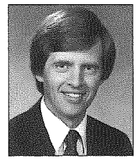
G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1985–.
B.A., Wheaton College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; M.Ed., Central (Oklahoma) State University, 1968.



J. LANIER BURNS
Chairman and Senior Professor of Systematic Theology
1982–.
B.A., Davidson College, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Th.D., 1979; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1993.



DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director, Alumni and Church Relations
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1988–.
B.A., University of Cincinnati, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., 1991.



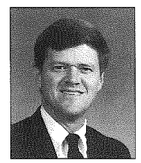
ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1981–.
B.A., Syracuse University, 1973; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; Th.M., 1978; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.



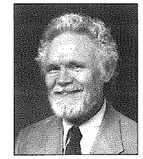
THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Chairman and Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
1969–.
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1960; B.A., Wheaton College, 1962; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.D., 1969.



CHARLES H. DYER
Executive Vice President
Professor of Bible Exposition
1981–85; 1988–.
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1986.



BUIST M. FANNING III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1974–.
B.A., College of Charleston, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; D.Phil., Oxford University, 1987.



DONALD R. GLENN
Chairman and Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies
1967–.
B.S., Wheaton College, 1961; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1965; M.A., Brandeis University, 1966; doctoral study, Brandeis University.



REG GRANT
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982–.
B.A., Texas Tech University, 1976; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Th.D., 1988.



JOHN D. GRASSMICK
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies
1974–.
Diploma, Prairie Bible Institute, 1966; B.A., Seattle Pacific College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; Ph.D. candidate, University of Glasgow.



JOHN D. HANNAH
Chairman and Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology
1972–.
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; Th.D., 1974; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1980; Ph.D., University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; post-doctoral study, Yale University.



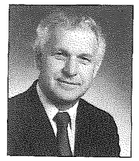
W. HALL HARRIS III
Professor of New Testament Studies
1978–.
B.A., North Carolina State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., University of Sheffield, 1989.



GREGORY A. HATTEBERG
Director of Admissions
1998–.
A.A. Joliet Junior College, 1977; B.A., Moody Bible Institute, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992.



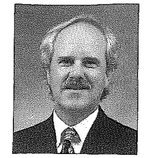
HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
Chairman, Center for Christian Leadership
Distinguished Professor
1951–.
B.A., Wheaton College, 1946; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1950; D.D., Wheaton College, 1967; graduate study, Dallas Theological Seminary, Wheaton College Graduate School, Biblical Seminary in New York.



HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of Ph.D. Studies
Chairman and Distinguished Professor of New Testament Studies
1968–.
B.A., Barrington College, 1958; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; Th.D., 1965; Ph.D., Cambridge University, 1968; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.



J. SCOTT HORRELL
Professor of Systematic Theology
1997–.
B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Th.D., 1988.



FRENCH A. JONES
Director of the Master of Arts program in Biblical Counseling
Assistant Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1995–.
B.S., Georgia State University, 1972; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1988.



DAVID W. KANNE
Instructor, Center for Christian Leadership
1993–.
B.A., Moorhead State University, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; graduate study toward Ph.D., Regent University, 1998–.



SIANG-KIANG KOH
Assistant Professor of Christian Education
2000–.
B.Th., Singapore Bible College, 1987; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; M.A./CE, 1990; D.Min., 1999.



ROBERT D. IBACH
Library Director
1986–.
B.R.E., William Tyndale College, 1963; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1966; Th.M., 1969; M.L.S., Indiana University, 1975.



EDDIE B. LANE
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1982–.
B.A., University of Texas at Dallas, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.



ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Senior Professor of Bible Exposition
1972–.
B.S., Northwestern University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director, Center for Christian Leadership
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1981–.
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1960; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; Th.D., 1968.



GORDON H. JOHNSTON
Assistant Professor of Old Testament Studies
1998–.
B.A., University of Nebraska, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1992.



MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Chairman and Senior Professor of Christian Education
1986–.
B.B.A., University of North Texas, 1965; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; Ph.D., Oklahoma University, 1983.



OSCAR LÓPEZ
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1998–.
B.A., Westmont College, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., 1993.



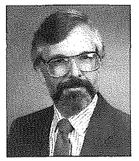
DAVID K. LOWERY
Professor of New Testament Studies
1977–.
B.A., The King's College, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Ph.D., University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.



LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1990–.
B.A., Southern Methodist University, 1959; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D., Texas Woman's University, 1993.



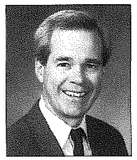
J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition
1955–.
B.A., Hampden-Sydney College, 1937; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1941; Th.D., 1956.



MICHAEL POCOCK
Chairman and Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
1987–.
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1964; M.Div., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1967; Th.M., 1969; D.Miss., 1981.



EUGENE W. POND
Director of Institutional Research and Planning
Assistant Professor of Bible Exposition
1990–.
B.S., University of Southern California, 1973; M.S., 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D. candidate, Dallas Theological Seminary.



AUBREY M. MALPHURS
Chairman and Professor of Field Education
1981–.
A.A., University of Florida, 1964; B.A., Florida Atlantic University, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., 1981.



LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN
Assistant Professor of Christian Education
1996–.
B.A., Austin College, 1978; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; doctoral study, University of North Texas, 1996–.



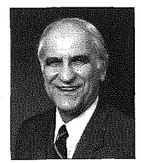
EUGENE H. MERRILL
Distinguished Professor of Old Testament Studies
1975–.
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1957; M.A., 1960; Ph.D., 1963; M.A., New York University, 1970; M.Phil., Columbia University, 1976; Ph.D., 1985.



ROBERT A. PYNE
Professor of Systematic Theology
1992–.
B.A., Arizona State University, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Th.D., 1990.



TIMOTHY J. RALSTON
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1992–.
B.S., University of Waterloo, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., 1994.



JOHN W. REED
Director of D.Min. Studies
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries
1970–.
B.A., Bryan College, 1951; M.Div., Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1961; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1966.



DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Audiovisual Center
Associate Professor of Christian Education
1973–.
B.A., Grace University, 1964; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969.



RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Professor of Old Testament Studies
1989–.
B.A., Bob Jones University, 1966; M.A., 1968; Ph.D., 1973; M.A., Catholic University of America, 1985; Ph.D., 1990.



RAMESH P. RICHARD
Professor of Pastoral Ministries and World Missions and Intercultural Studies
1979–83; 1987–.
B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1982; Ph.D., University of Delhi, 1991.



JAMES H. THAMES
Assistant Academic Dean
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
1989–.
B.A., Grace University, 1978; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1997.



JAY L. SEDWICK JR.
Assistant Professor of Christian Education
1998–.
B.S., Pennsylvania State University, 1984; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; M.A., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; Ph.D. candidate, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.



DANIEL B. WALLACE
Professor of New Testament Studies
1979–81; 1988–.
B.A., Biola University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Ph.D. 1995.



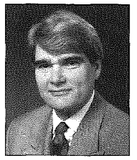
JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
Professor of Christian Education
1984–.
B.S., University of Oklahoma, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; Ph.D., 1992.



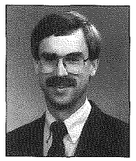
DAVID C. WARD
Director of the Center for Biblical Studies
Instructor in Field Education
1996–.
B.A., College of Charleston, 1982; M.A.(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; M.A/CE, 1995; Th.M., 1998.



JAY E. SMITH
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies
1996–.
B.S., Bowling Green State University, 1982; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.



TIMOTHY S. WARREN
Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1984–.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1969; M.A., Bowling Green State University, 1973; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D., Ohio State University, 1987.



STEPHEN R. SPENCER
Professor of Systematic Theology
1990–.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1974; M.Div., Grand Rapids Baptist Theological Seminary, 1978; Th.M., 1981; Ph.D., Michigan State University, 1988.



KEITH WILLHITE
Chairman and Professor of Pastoral Ministries
1996–.
B.A., Cedarville College, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; Ph.D., Purdue University, 1990.



CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
President
1994–.
C.Th., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; D.D., Talbot Theological Seminary, 1977; L.H.D., Taylor University, 1986; LL.D., Pepperdine University, 1990; Litt.D., Dallas Baptist University, 1997.



MARK S. YOUNG
Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
1995–.
B.A., Marshall University, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; Ph.D., Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1990.

ADJUNCT FACULTY, DALLAS CAMPUS 2000–2001

RALPH H. ALEXANDER
Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
B.A., Rice University, 1959; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1963; graduate study, Hebrew University, 1964–65; Th.D., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968.

WALTER L. BAKER
Adjunct Teacher and Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., The King's College, 1953; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1957; graduate study, University of Pennsylvania, 1973–74; D.D., Lancaster Bible College, 1986.

DANIEL S. BOLIN
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
B.A., Seattle Pacific University, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; M.B.A., LeTourneau University, 1995.

DENNIS L. BULL
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., University of Wisconsin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; M.A., Chapman University, 1974; Ph.D., University of North Texas, 1983.

GRACE CHEW LEU
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
B.A., University of Texas, 1985; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A. Western Conservative Baptist Seminary, 1990; Psy.D., George Fox College, 1991.

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX
Adjunct Teacher in Old Testament Studies
B.A., Wheaton College, 1975; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; Th.M., 1988; Ph.D. candidate.

PETER V. DEISON
Adjunct Teacher, Center for Christian Leadership
B.A., University of Texas at Austin, 1968; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; Ph.D., The Fielding Institute, 1994.

MITCHEL S. FRIEDMAN
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.S., University of Houston, 1981; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998.

KEVIN C. GILLILAND
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Rosemead School of Psychology, 1989; Psy.D., 1992.

SANDRA L. GLAHN
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Washington Bible College, 1981; graduate study toward Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992–.

G. RAYMOND GORRELL
Adjunct Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., Wheaton College, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min., 1997.

GEORGE T. HANSON
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
A.A., Hillsborough Community College, 1970; B.A., University of South Florida, 1973; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Th.M., 1986.

SHIGEKO HIRONAGA
Adjunct Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., Kansai University, 1975; M.A., University of North Texas, 1994; Ph.D., University of Texas at Arlington, 1999.

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
B.S., Virginia Tech, 1975; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; D.Min., 1997.

J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON
Adjunct Teacher in New Testament
B.A., University of Texas, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; Ph.D. candidate.

WILLIAM H. KRAFTSON
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Wheaton College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974.

GLENN R. KREIDER
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
B.S., Lancaster Bible College, 1986; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; Ph.D. candidate.

JACK D. LORD
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Diploma, Moody Bible Institute, 1946; B.A., Gordon College, 1948; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1954; D.Min., Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1977.

DANIEL T. MABERY
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Baylor University, 1986; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; J.D., St. Mary's University School of Law, 1995.

LAWRENCE E. MOODY
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., The King's College, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974.

R. LARRY MOYER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.S., Philadelphia College of Bible, 1969; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1973.

ERIK J. PETRIK
Adjunct Teacher in Center for Christian Leadership
B.A., University of Colorado, 1990; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996.

PAUL E. PETTIT
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.G.S., University of Kansas, 1987; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996.

ROGER M. RAYMER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969–70; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; D.Min. candidate, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary.

ROBERT M. RUCKER
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Ohio State University, 1984; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; M.A/CE, 1990; M.A., Southern Methodist University, 1992.

ANDREW B. SEIDEL
Adjunct Teacher in Center for Christian Leadership
B.S., United States Military Academy, 1963; M.S., University of Illinois, 1966; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; D.Min., 1996.

JEANNETTE M. SHUBERT
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
B.A., Grace University, 1977; M.S., University of Nebraska—Omaha, 1980; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; graduate study toward D.Min., 1998–.

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Adjunct Teacher and Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition
B.A., Augsburg College, 1951; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; Th.D., 1957.

DAN P. TRUITT
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
B.A., Texas A & M University, 1973; M.Div., Mid-America Baptist Theological Seminary, 1982; Ph.D., Baylor University, 1993.

DIANNE C. WHITTLE
Adjunct Teacher in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
B.A., California State University—Fullerton, 1991; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.

KEN L. WILLIAMS
Adjunct Teacher for D.Min. Studies
B.A., University of California, 1957; M.A., Pepperdine University, 1971; Ph.D., U.S. International University, 1973.

ADJUNCT TEACHERS, EXTENSION SITES 2000–2001

JEFFREY A. AMAN
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Attorney and Counselor at Law, Tampa, Florida
B.S.B.A., University of Florida, 1981; J.D., University of Florida Law School, 1984; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; Th.M., 1995.

DAVID ANDERSON
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Pastor, Faith Community Church, Houston, Texas
B.A., Rice University, 1967; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; Ph.D. candidate.

KEITH D. BOWER
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Pastor, Grace Community Bible Church, Richmond, Texas
B.A., University of Houston, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1987; M.A., University of St. Thomas, 1992; Ph.D. candidate.

DAVID E. CLARKE
Adjunct Teacher in Pastoral Ministries
Psychologist, Marriage and Family Enrichment Center, Tampa, Florida
B.A., Point Loma College, 1981; M.A., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; Ph.D., Western Seminary, 1986.

TIMOTHY J. COLE
Adjunct Teacher in New Testament
Senior Pastor, Grace Bible Church, St. Petersburg, Florida
B.A., Cornerstone University, 1976; B.S., Calvin College, 1977; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; D.Min., Covenant Theological Seminary, 1990.

WAYNE CONE
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
Pastor, Cypress Bible Church, Cypress, Texas
B.A., Florida State University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; doctoral study, Talbot School of Theology, 1991–.

DAVID M. FOUTS
Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
Assistant Professor, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Stephen F Austin State University, 1974; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; Th.D., 1992.

KENNETH G. HANNA
Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition and Systematic Theology
Chancellor, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Bryan College, 1957; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1961; Th.D., 1964.

PETER A. HELD
Adjunct Teacher in Christian Education
Dean of Student Development, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.S., John Brown University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; M.A.Ed., University of Alabama—Birmingham, 1988; Ph.D. candidate.

TRACY L. HOWARD
Adjunct Teacher of New Testament and Pastoral Ministries
Attorney at Law, Houston, Texas
B.A., Louisiana State University, 1976; M.A., Texas Christian University, 1983; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; J.D., Louisiana State University, 1991; doctoral study, University of Chicago, 1984–85 and Grace Theological Seminary, 1985–88.

W. GARY PHILLIPS
Adjunct Teacher in Systematic Theology
Professor of Bible and Philosophy, Bryan College, Dayton, Tennessee
B.A., Vanderbilt University, 1971; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; Th.D., Grace Theological Seminary, 1985.

JOSEPH G. SAHL
Adjunct Teacher in Bible Exposition
Pastor, Believers Fellowship of Fort Worth, Fort Worth, Texas
B.S., University of Florida, 1970; Th.M., Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; Ph.D. candidate.

DANIEL A. WARNER
Adjunct Teacher in Old Testament Studies
Associate Professor of Bible, Spurgeon Baptist Bible College, Mulberry, Florida
B.A., Spurgeon Baptist Bible College, 1978; Th.M., Grace Theological Seminary, 1984; doctoral study, University of South Florida, 1988; Ph.D. candidate, Florida State University.

FACULTY EMERITI

WALTER L. BAKER, B.A., Th.M., D.D.
Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

DONALD K. CAMPBELL, B.A., Th.M., Th.D, D.D.
President and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

DAVID C. COTTEN, B.S., M.A., Th.M., Ed.M., D.MIN.
Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

EDWIN C. DEIBLER, B.A., Th.M., Ph.D.
Professor Emeritus of Historical Theology

KENNETH O. GANGEL, B.A., M.A., M.Div., S.T.M., Ph.D., Litt.D.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Christian Education

FREDERIC R. HOWE, B.A., B.D., M.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR., B.A., Th.D.
Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER, Th.B., Th.M., Th.D.
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

JOHN W. REED, B.A., M.Div., M.A., Ph.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

CHARLES C. RYRIE, A.B., Th.D., Ph.D., Litt.D.
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

JOHN F. WALVOORD, A.B., D.D., A.M., Th.B., Th.M., Th.D., Litt.D.
Chancellor and Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

JOHN A. WITMER, A.B., A.M., M.S.L.S., Th.M., Th.D., M.S.L.S.
Associate Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

ROY B. ZUCK, B.A., Th.M., Th.D.
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

Over 300 books have been written by the Dallas Seminary faculty, and dozens of other works are in preparation. In addition many of the faculty have also contributed chapters to symposium-type volumes including Bible commentaries, articles in biblical and theological dictionaries, lessons for Sunday school literature, and articles for Christian periodicals and scholarly journals.

RONALD B. ALLEN
Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath
Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)
When Song Is New
Lord of Song
The Majesty of Man
Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)
Joel
A Shelter in the Fury
And I Will Praise Him
Rediscovering Prophecy
Discovering Psalms
The New King James Bible—Old Testament (coeditor)
The Nelson Study Bible—Old Testament (editor)
The Book of Numbers
Nelson's New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)

MARK L. BAILEY
To Follow Him
The New Testament Explorer (coauthor)

D. JEFFREY BINGHAM
Irenaeus' Use of Matthew's Gospel in *Adversus Haereses*

DARRELL L. BOCK
A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)
Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (consulting editor)
Luke 1:1–9:50
Luke 9:51–24:53
Luke
Luke NIV Application Commentary
Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond
Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Daniel: God's Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua
Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER
The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.
Interpreting the Minor Prophets
From Exegesis to Exposition

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Talking to God
The New Testament Explorer (coauthor)

CHARLES H. DYER
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)
The Rise of Babylon
World News and Bible Prophecy
Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)
The Power of Personal Integrity
The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land (coauthor)

BUIST M. FANNING III
Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

KENNETH O. GANGEL
Understanding Teaching
Beloved Physician
Leadership for Church Education
The Family First
So You Want to Be a Leader!
Between Christian Parent and Child
Competent to Lead
24 Ways to Improve Your Teaching
The Gospel and the Gay
You Can Be an Effective Sunday School Superintendent
Lessons in Leadership from the Bible
Building Leaders for Church Education
Thus Spake Qoheleth
Christian Education—Its History and Philosophy (coauthor)
Unwrap Your Spiritual Gifts
Toward a Harmony of Faith and Learning
Church Education Handbook
Building a Christian Family (coauthor)
Personal Growth Bible Studies:
- Acts
- 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus
- Matthew 1–14
- Matthew 15–28
- Romans 1–12
- Romans 13–Galatians

The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)
Feeding and Leading
Key Words for the Christian Life
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Adult Education (coeditor)
Communication and Conflict Management in Churches and Christian Organizations (coauthor)
Volunteers for Today's Church (coauthor)
Accent of Truth Bible Study Series:
- Learning to be the Church
- Growing in Grace and Godliness
- Rejoicing in Faith and Freedom

The Christian Educator's Handbook on Spiritual Formation (coeditor)
Your Family (coauthor)
Called to Teach
Team Leadership in Christian Ministry
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Family Life Education (coeditor)
Actsin The Holman New Testament Commentary series
Ministering to Today's Adults
Stories for Struggling Servants

DONALD R. GLENN
New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

REG GRANT
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
Ebony Moon

JOHN D. GRASSMICK
Principles and Practice of Greek Exegesis

JOHN D. HANNAH
Inerrancy and the Church (editor)

W. HALL HARRIS III
The Descent of Christ

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG
The Christian Traveler's Guide to the Holy Land (coauthor)

HOWARD G. HENDRICKS
The Battle of the Gods
Say It with Love
Heaven Help the Home!
Footprints (coauthor)
Ministry of Management (coauthor)
Taking a Stand
Marriage and the Family
Teaching to Change Lives
Husbands and Wives (coeditor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Teaching (coeditor)
Standing Together
As Iron Sharpens Iron (coauthor)
Values and Virtues (coauthor)
Coloring Outside the Lines

HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Herod Antipas
Chronological Aspects of the Life of Christ

J. SCOTT HORRELL
Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinamericana, vols. 1–5 (chief editor)
Maçonaria e Fé Cristã
Ultrapassando Barreiras, 2 vols. (editor)

FREDERIC R. HOWE
Challenge and Response
Witnesses in Stone

ROBERT D. IBACH
Hesban 5: Archaeological Survey of the Hesban Region

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Expository Hermeneutics
Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism (coauthor)

S. LEWIS JOHNSON JR.
Bibliography for New Testament Exegesis and Exposition
The Old Testament in the New

EDDIE B. LANE
Building Lasting Family Relationships
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit
Reclaiming the Village
The Village Gatekeepers

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)
Effective Pastoring

MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children's Ministry (coauthor)
The Christian Educator's Handbook on Children's Ministry (coauthor)

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
Neoliberalism
The Savior and the Scriptures
Neoevangelicalism Today
Church Union
The Death Christ Died
Meditation That Transcends
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
Heaven for Those Who Can't Believe
Truth for the Good Life
Triumph through Tragedy
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
Evangelical Theology
The Last Days Handbook
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation
Handbook of Evangelical Theology
A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy
The God of the Bible and Other Gods
Safe in the Arms of Jesus
Angels, Satan, and Demons

OSCAR LÓPEZ
Celebremos su Gloria (co-editor and author)

LUCY L. MABERY-FOSTER
Women and the Church: Reaching, Teaching, and Developing Women for Christ

AUBREY M. MALPHURS
Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century
Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century
Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins
Vision America
Maximizing Your Effectiveness
Values-Driven Leadership
Biblical Manhood and Womanhood
Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium
Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry
The Ministry Nuts and Bolts
Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model for Church & Ministry Leaders
The Dynamics of Church Leadership
Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries through Change

EUGENE H. MERRILL
An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns
Kingdom of Priests
1 and 2 Chronicles
Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi
Deuteronomy

R. LARRY MOYER
Thirty-one Days with the Master Fisherman
Free and Clear

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
Prophecy for Today
Things to Come
Romanism in the Light of Scripture
The Divine Comforter
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
Designed to Be Like Him
Your Adversary the Devil
Design for Discipleship
Man's Problems—God's Answers
Will Man Survive?
The Joy of Living
The Sermon on the Mount
The Joy of Fellowship
The Glory of God
The Words and Works of Jesus Christ
A Harmony of the Words and Works of Jesus Christ
The Parables of Jesus
Thy Kingdom Come
A Faith That Endures

MICHAEL POCOCK
Entry Principles for New Fields

ROBERT A. PYNE
Humanity and Sin: The Creation, Fall, and Redemption of Humanity

JOHN W. REED
Beating the Clock (coauthor)
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody (editor)
Moody's Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)

RAMESH P. RICHARD
The Population of Heaven
Scripture Sculpture

CHARLES C. RYRIE
The Acts of the Apostles
1 and 2 Thessalonians
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
Biblical Theology of the New Testament
The Final Countdown
Balancing the Christian Life
The Holy Spirit
Dispensationalism Today
Revelation
A Young Christian's Introduction to the Bible
Neoorthodoxy
The Ryrie Study Bible
Making the Most of Life
Easy Object Lessons
A Survey of Bible DoctrineBible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II

You Mean the Bible Teaches That . . .
The Grace of God
The Role of Women in the Church
A Look at Life after Life
The Best Is Yet to Come
The Bible and Tomorrow's News
What You Should Know about Inerrancy
What You Should Know about the Rapture
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility
Meant to Last (coauthor)
The Miracles of Our Lord
Basic Theology
So Great Salvation
Transformed by His Glory
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues

JAMES R. SLAUGHTER
Living Proof (video study guide)

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns
Standing Out
The Strong Family
Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life
You and Your Child
Hand Me Another Brick
For Those Who Hurt
Strike the Original Match
Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back
Improving Your Serve
Make Up Your Mind
Encourage Me
Strengthening Your Grip
Dropping Your Guard
Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life
Starting Over
Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World
Come Before Winter
Leadership: Influence That Inspires
Living on the Ragged Edge
Recovery: When Healing Takes Time
Growing Deep in the Christian Life
Living above the Level of Mediocrity
The Quest for Character
Growing Wise in Family Life
Living beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2
Rise and Shine
The Grace Awakening
Sanctity of Life
Stress Fractures
Laugh Again
Simple Faith
Flying Closer to the Flame
The Finishing Touch
The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit
Active Spirituality
Paw Paw Chuck's Big Ideas in the Bible
Intimacy with the Almighty
Dear Graduate
Man to Man
Hope Again
The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)
The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)
David: A Man of Passion and Destiny
Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity
Suddenly One Morning
The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories
Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness
Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication
Swindoll Leadership Library (general editor)

RICHARD A. TAYLOR
The Peshitta of Daniel

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Behold the King
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

DANIEL B. WALLACE
A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan's *The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament*
Greek Grammar beyond the Basics

JOHN F. WALVOORD
The Holy Spirit
The Rapture Question
Israel in Prophecy
The Return of the Lord
The Millennial Kingdom
To Live Is Christ
The Thessalonian Epistles
Truth for Today (editor)
The Church in Prophecy
The Revelation of Jesus Christ
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
The Nations in Prophecy
Jesus Christ Our Lord
Daniel
Philippians: Triumph in Christ
The Holy Spirit at Work Today
Major Bible Themes
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
What We Believe
Major Bible Prophecies
The Final Drama
Every Prophecy of the Bible
Four Views on Hell (coauthor)
Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)
End Times

KEITH WILLHITE
The Big Idea of Biblical Preaching

ROY B. ZUCK
How to Be a Youth Sponsor
Christian Youth: An In-Depth Study (coauthor)
Adult Education in the Church (coeditor)
Ventures in Family Living (coeditor)
Childhood Education in the Church (coeditor)
Barb, Please Wake Up!
Creation: Evidence from Scripture and Science
Bibliography for Old Testament Exegesis and Exposition (cocompiler)
Job
Youth Education in the Church (coeditor)
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
Open Letter to a Jehovah's Witness
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
Chafer's Systematic Theology: Abridged Edition, 2 vols. (consulting editor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
Devotions for Kindred Spirits (editor)
Basic Biblical Interpretation
A Biblical Theology of the Old Testament (editor)
Sitting with Job
Vital Ministry Issues (editor)
Vital Contemporary Issues (editor)
Vital Biblical Issues (editor)
Vital Theological Issues (editor)
A Biblical Theology of the New Testament (editor)
Integrity of Heart, Skillfulness of Hands (coeditor)
Reflecting with Solomon (editor)
Learning from the Sages (editor)
Teaching as Jesus Taught
Vital Prophetic Issues (editor)
Vital Apologetic Issues (editor)
Vital New Testament Issues (editor)
Vital Old Testament Issues (editor)
Precious in His Sight
Rightly Divided (editor)
Vital Christology Issues (editor)
Vital Christian Living Issues (editor)
The Speaker's Quote Book
Teaching as Paul Taught
Vital Missions Issues (editor)
Vital Church Issues (editor)
Spirit-Filled Teaching

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
President

MARK L. BAILEY
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean

CHARLES H. DYER
Executive Vice President

DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Director of Alumni and Church Relations

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Executive Director of Center for Christian Leadership

EUGENE W. POND
Director of Institutional Research and Planning

OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

MARK L. BAILEY
Provost and Vice President for Academic Affairs
Academic Dean

JAMES H. THAMES
Assistant Academic Dean

PAM J. BETKER
Registrar

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG
Director of Admissions

HAROLD W. HOEHNER
Director of Ph.D. Studies

ROBERT D. IBACH
Library Director

JOHN W. REED
Director of D.Min. Studies

BENJAMIN G. SCOTT
Director of External Studies

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

(TO BE NAMED)
Vice President for Student Services
Dean of Students

C. GARY BARNES
Director of Counseling Services

G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain

SUE G. EDWARDS
Adviser to Women Students

EDDIE B. LANE
Adviser to African-American Students

ERIC LI
International Student Adviser

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AFFAIRS

JAY P. REIMER
Vice President for Business and Finance

RICHARD L. BARTLETT
Director of Dining and Facilities Support Services

RICHARD BLAKE
Director of Information Services

B. KEVIN FOLSOM
Director of Physical Plant Services

PATRICIA A. GRAMS
Director of Financial Reporting and Budgeting

KAREN G. HOLDER
Director of Employee and Student Support Services

J. RICHARD RICE
Director of Safety and Purchasing Services

KEVIN D. STERN
Director of Book Center

OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

KIMBERLY B. TILL
Executive Director of Advancement

BRYANT M. BLACK
Director of Development

KATHY WILLS
Director of Communications (Public Relations, Marketing, and Advertising)

JERRY B. REEVES
President of Dallas Seminary Foundation

THE BOARD OF INCORPORATE MEMBERS

The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which oversees the Seminary's financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

JOHN M. BRADFORD
Board of Regents
Chairman and Chief Executive Officer
Mrs. Stratton's Salads, Inc., Birmingham, Alabama

CLAYTON BROWN
President
Clayton Brown Family Foundation, Wheaton, Illinois

ANTHONY T. EVANS
Senior Pastor
Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship, Dallas, Texas

ROBERT D. FOSTER
Board of Regents
Owner and Manager
Lost Valley Ranch, Sedalia, Colorado

ALDEN A. GANNETT
Board of Regents
President Emeritus, Southeastern Bible College
President, Gannett Ministries, Birmingham, Alabama

WILLIAM N. GARRISON
Board of Regents
Attorney at Law
Garrison and Hughes, Fort Worth, Texas

DONALD M. GEIGER
Vice Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Regents
Pastor
Redeemer Bible Church, Dallas, Texas

ROBERT GOOCH
President
Absolutely World Class, Inc., Abilene, Texas

JOE L. HANSON
Board of Trustees
Vice President of Financial Services, Retired
Frito-Lay, Inc., Richardson, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE
Board of Trustees
Chairman
Legal Network, Inc., Dallas, Texas

WENDELL W. JUDD
Secretary, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Trustees
Certified Public Accountant
Judd, Thomas, Smith, and Co., Dallas, Texas

GEORGE C. KEMBLE JR.
Board of Trustees
Medical Director of Rehabilitation
All Saints Episcopal Hospital, Fort Worth, Texas

THOMAS W. LANDRY
Head Coach, Retired
Dallas Cowboys Football Club
Landry Investment Group, Dallas, Texas

A. FORD MADISON
Board of Regents
President
Surety Development Company, Bryan, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER
Board of Trustees
Chairman
Interstate Battery System of America, Inc., Dallas, Texas

JOHN L. MITCHELL
Board of Regents
Pastor Emeritus
Bethany Bible Church, Phoenix, Arizona

LARRY E. MOODY
Vice Chairman, Board of Regents
President
Search Ministries, Inc., Ellicott City, Maryland

J. S. NORMAN JR.
Board of Regents
Attorney at Law
Norman & Norman, Houston, Texas

JAMES O. ROSE JR.
Chairman, Board of Regents
Senior Pastor
Grace Covenant Church, Austin, Texas

FREDERIC D. SEWELL
Vice Chairman, Board of Trustees
President
Netherland, Sewell & Assoc., Inc., Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH
Chairman, Board of Trustees
President
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, Dallas, Texas

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Board of Regents
Board of Trustees
President
Dallas Theological Seminary, Dallas, Texas

A. STARKE TAYLOR III
Board of Trustees
President
Sovereign Auto Finance, Inc., Dallas, Texas

DANIEL W. THOR
Board of Trustees
President
Southwest Fixture Co., Inc., Dallas, Texas

JACK A. TURPIN
Chairman
Hall-Mark Consultants, Dallas, Texas

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III
Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Board of Regents, ex officio
Board of Trustees, ex officio
Owner
Underwood Development Company, Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN
Board of Regents
Federal Judge, Falls Church, Virginia

WESLEY R. WILLIS
President
Northwestern College and Radio
St. Paul, Minnesota

HISTORY OF DALLAS SEMINARY



In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher, Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer's burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures. In the winter of 1921 Dr. Chafer shared this idea with Dr. Alex B. Winchester, pastor emeritus of Knox Presbyterian Church, Toronto, Canada, and Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, an outstanding Anglican scholar and professor of Old Testament exegesis at Wycliffe College, Toronto.

Two years later, while Dr. Chafer was ministering at the First Presbyterian Church in Dallas, Texas, he shared his burden with the noted pastor of that church, Dr. William M. Anderson. Along with the other Christian scholars contacted by Chafer, Dr. Anderson called together a group of interested men to form the temporary first board. In May 1924, Dr. Rollin T. Chafer organized the school, and the Seminary was subsequently incorporated by the State of Texas under the name Evangelical Theological College. The name was changed to Dallas Theological Seminary in July 1936. The Seminary pioneered the four-year Th.M. degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity offered at most other seminaries. The Th.M. gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise characterize the Seminary's presidents: Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer (1924–52), Dr. John F. Walvoord (1952–86), Dr. Donald K. Campbell (1986–94), and Dr. Charles R. Swindoll who assumed the presidency on July 1, 1994.

Throughout the Seminary's history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A Doctrinal Statement articulates the beliefs of Dallas Seminary, and each year the faculty and members of the boards reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

HISTORICAL MILESTONES

THE TWENTIES
1924 Evangelical Theological College founded and Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
1926 Current campus site purchased.
1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (Th.D.) degree program initiated.
1929 Stearns Hall erected.

THE THIRTIES
1934 Publishing of *Bibliotheca Sacra* assumed.
1935 Master of Theology program begun.
1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

THE FIFTIES
1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

THE SIXTIES
1960 Mosher Library erected.
1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools.
Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary.
Lincoln Hall purchased.

THE SEVENTIES
1971 Summer School program launched.
1974 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) program begun.
Todd Academic Center erected.
1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

THE EIGHTIES
1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
1982 Master of Arts in Christian Education program begun.
1986 Donald K. Campbell became third president.
Center for Christian Leadership established.
1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries program begun.
Charis House purchased.
1988 Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership building purchased.
Turpin Library dedicated.
1989 San Antonio extension program begun.

THE NINETIES
1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools.
Mitchell Ministries Center facilities purchased.
1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies Program begun.
1992 Christian Education concentration in D.Min. program introduced.
1993 Houston and Chattanooga extension programs begun.
Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling and Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics programs begun.
Th.D. degree nomenclature changed to Ph.D.
1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president.
Tampa extension program begun.
Accreditation received from Association of Theological Schools.
1995 Master of Arts in Corporate Chaplaincy program begun.
1999 Reaffirmation of Accreditation with ATS for 10 years.

DOCTRINAL STATEMENT

Article I THE SCRIPTURES
We believe that all "Scripture is given by inspiration of God," by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God "were moved by the Holy Spirit" to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetical—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:11; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

Article II THE GODHEAD
We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

Article III ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN
We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, "Lucifer, son of the morning"—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are "reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day" (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).

We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, "I will be like the most High," in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the "god of this world"; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then "cast into the lake of fire and brimstone," where he "shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever" (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).

Article IV MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN
We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 14:1–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

Article V THE DISPENSATIONS
We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the "eternal purpose" of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always "by grace through faith," and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that "without faith it is impossible to please" God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of the prophecies or types concerning the sufferings of Christ (1 Pet. 1:10–12); therefore, we believe that their faith toward God was manifested in other ways as is shown by the long record in Hebrews 11:1–40. We believe further that their faith thus manifested was counted unto them for righteousness (cf. Rom. 4:3 with Gen. 15:6; Rom. 4:5–8; Heb. 11:7).

Article VI THE FIRST ADVENT
We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father's will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

Article VII SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST
We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

Article VIII THE EXTENT OF SALVATION
We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father according as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called "second blessing," or a "second work of grace" (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11–12).

Article IX SANCTIFICATION
We believe that sanctification, which is a setting-apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ's position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to "grow in grace," and to "be changed" by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also, that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be "like Him" (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25–27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

Article X ETERNAL SECURITY
We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16–17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1–2; 5:13; Jude 24).

Article XI ASSURANCE
We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1, 6–8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).

Article XII THE HOLY SPIRIT
We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16–17; 16:7–15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7–11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20–27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8, 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

Article XIII THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS
We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ's, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16–18; Acts 2:42–47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:12–27; Eph. 1:20–23; 4:3–10; Col. 3:14–15).

Article XIV THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES
We believe that water baptism and the Lord's Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19–20; Acts 10:47–48; 16:32–33; 18:7–8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

Article XV THE CHRISTIAN WALK
We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11–13; 8:2, 4, 12–13; Gal. 5:16–23; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 2:1–10; 1 Pet. 1:14–16; 1 John 1:4–7; 3:5–9).

Article XVI THE CHRISTIAN'S SERVICE
We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4–11; Eph. 4:11).

We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for his Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9–15; 9:18–27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

Article XVII THE GREAT COMMISSION
We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

Article XVIII THE BLESSED HOPE
We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:51–52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; Titus 2:11–14).

Article XIX THE TRIBULATION
We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel's seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel's seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob's trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15–21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

Article XX THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST
We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God's covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1–10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21–28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16–17; Rom. 8:19–23; 11:25–27; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; Rev. 20:1–3).

Article XXI THE ETERNAL STATE
We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19–26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7–9; Jude 6–7; Rev. 20:11–15).

LOCATION

Dallas Seminary is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of over 3 million.

The city boasts beautiful residential areas, parks and playgrounds, and fine schools and universities. Students and their families enjoy art and science museums, the aquarium, and an outstanding zoo. The city also supports a wide variety of cultural activities as well as all kinds of spectator and participant sports.

Dallas is the business capital of the Southwest. Its banks, offices, hospitals, and industries provide numerous employment opportunities for students and their spouses.

Located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary is the Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport, one of the world's largest airports, covering a land area of almost 18,000 acres.

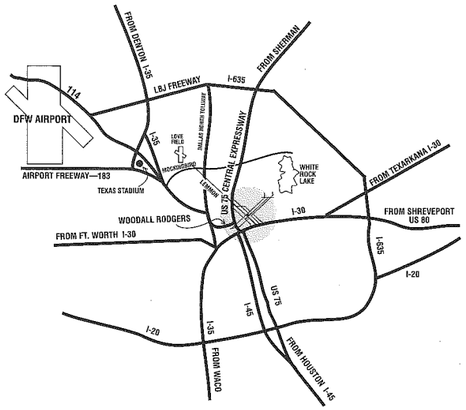
Dallas has an abundance of good housing. The city's average temperature is 65 degrees.

Directions

Coming from the north

If you enter Dallas southbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas), go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas southbound on US 75 (Central Expressway or I-45), exit at Haskell Street. Go southeast on Haskell for approximately 1.3 miles, and then turn right (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After one block you will come to Apple Street and the Seminary.



Coming from the south

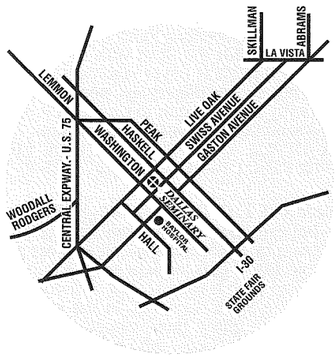
If you enter Dallas northbound on I-35 (which intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas), go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If entering Dallas northbound on I-45, exit at Bryan Street to the northeast. After just one block turn right at the stop sign (Texas Street). Go one block to Live Oak Street. Turn left (northeast) and go approximately one-half mile to Apple Street and the Seminary.

Coming from the west

If you are approaching Dallas from the west on I-30, follow I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.

If you enter Dallas eastbound on 183 (Airport Freeway) or 114 (which merges with 183), both roads will intersect I-35. Go south on I-35. This highway intersects I-30 near downtown Dallas. Go east on I-30 to the Peak Street exit. Proceed left (northwest) on Peak for approximately one mile and again turn left (southwest) on Swiss Avenue. After two blocks you will come to Apple Street. The Seminary is on Swiss Avenue between Apple Street and St. Joseph Street.



Arriving at DFW Airport

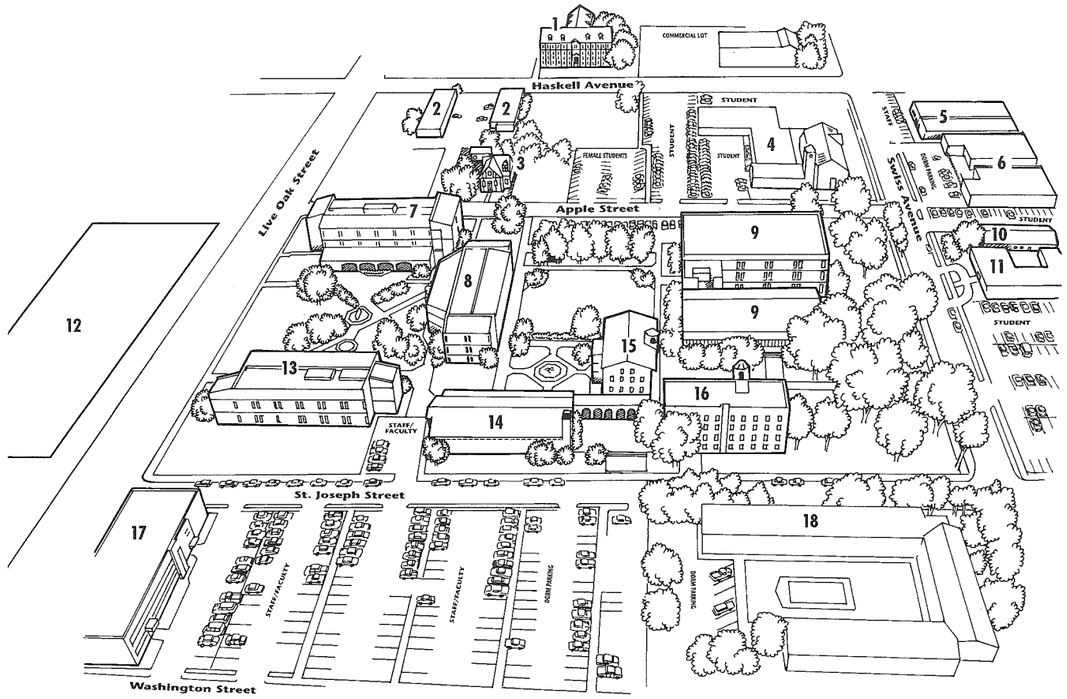
If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and are renting a car, leave the airport from the South Airport Entrance and go east on Route 183 (Airport Freeway). Follow the directions to the Seminary in the paragraph above under "Coming from the west."

If you arrive at Dallas-Fort Worth International Airport and wish to use public transportation, collect your baggage and call Super Shuttle at (800) 258-3826 or use the ground transportation board courtesy phone. Tell them you wish to travel to Dallas Theological Seminary located at 3909 Swiss Avenue, one mile east of downtown Dallas. Meet your van at the designated pickup zone on the Lower Level.

CAMPUS FACILITIES

The Dallas Seminary campus includes 20 buildings on 17 acres of land just a few blocks east of downtown Dallas.

A number of buildings have been added to the campus since the founding of the Seminary in 1924. These additions reflect the Seminary's continued commitment to provide the best educational facilities possible for its students, faculty, and staff.



1 Lincoln Hall
2 Maintenance Division
3 Charis House
4 Mitchell Ministries Center
5 Distribution Center
6 Swissland Apartments
7 Walvoord Student Center
8 Todd Academic Center
9 Mosher/Turpin Libraries
10 Luke's Closet
11 Siéd Apartments
12 Proposed New Student Housing
13 Campbell Academic Center
14 Chafer Chapel
15 Davidson Hall
16 Stearns Hall
17 Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership
18 Swiss Apartments

• ***Davidson Hall,*** in the center of the campus, is a five-story brick building constructed in 1926–27 and renovated in 1965. It houses the offices of the President, Advancement, Human Resources, Financial Aid, and Business Affairs.

• ***Stearns Hall,*** built in 1928–29 and remodeled in 1968, is connected to Davidson Hall by an attractive Spanish-type cloister. The basement houses the Seminary's computer operations, and the first floor includes faculty offices, External Studies, a lounge area, and executive offices for the Center for Chistian Leadership (temporary). The second and third floors of Stearns Hall provide dormitory rooms for single men.

• ***Chafer Chapel*** was built in 1952–53 and was one of the last undertakings of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, the founder and first president of the Seminary. It has an attractive auditorium in which faculty and students meet for weekday chapel services. It also houses the offices for the Biblical Counseling program.

• ***Library.*** The Seminary library comprises two buildings that are joined together to provide 58,000 square feet of floor space. Mosher Library was dedicated January 18, 1960, in memory of William Stephen Mosher and Theodore James Mosher. Turpin Library, dedicated on October 21, 1988, was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin and family.

The present collection numbers over 165,000 bound volumes, 42,000 microforms, and 15,000 other items. Over 1,000 periodicals are currently received. The library's holdings are accessed through BIBLOS, an on-line catalog using the SIRSI bibliographic management system. BIBLOS is available on computers and terminals throughout the library and on the web at http://dtslib.dts.edu.

The library has seating for 584 readers, including two conference rooms, two small group studies, an audiovisual lab, and a computer lab with scanners, laser printers, word processing, graphics software, and Bible research software. The Doctoral Study Center in Mosher Library, furnished by the B. B. Owen Trust, contains 41 doctoral cubicles; another 24 are in Turpin Library.

The Gunther Automated Bibliographic Alcove was created in 1990 in memory of Elma Wagner Gunther. It has three compact disk workstations, four microform readers, and two microform reader-printers. The Gunther Alcove collections contain almost 18,000 books on microfiche and a selection of electronic databases.

The library participates in the AMIGOS Bibliographic Council, OCLC, American Theological Library Association, and Southwest Area Theological Library Association.

• ***Todd Academic Center*** is a three-story building that houses classrooms and faculty offices. The basement holds the fully equipped Audiovisual Center, permitting use of the latest in educational technology. The first floor includes two large, newly remodeled classrooms, the office of the Academic Dean, and faculty offices. The second floor provides additional faculty offices, several classrooms, a faculty lounge, and a faculty computer lab. On the third floor are faculty offices, classrooms, and four preaching-teaching chapels with closed-circuit television equipment for homiletical instruction.

• ***Campbell Academic Center*** includes a classroom, and Lamb Auditorium, which seats approximately 250, on the first floor. An adjoining kitchen provides for serving refreshments for special functions. The second floor includes five large classrooms and two smaller classrooms.

• ***Walvoord Student Center,*** completed in December 1981, provides student lounge and snack facilities, the Student Information Center, student meeting rooms, a prayer room, and a visitors' center. It also includes offices for Alumni and Church Relations, Placement, Student Services, Counseling Services, and the Seminary Chaplain; offices for Admissions, Registrar, and the Dallas Seminary Foundation; and the departments of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, Field Education, and the Center for Biblical Studies.

• ***Lincoln Hall,*** another dormitory for single men, is located one block from the main campus.

• ***Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership,*** currently under renovation, is a three-story building acquired in 1988 that normally houses the Seminary's Center for Christian Leadership and the Public Relations department.

• ***Charis House,*** acquired in 1987, is a three-story Tudor home used as a single women's dormitory.

• ***Mitchell Ministries Center,*** acquired in 1990 and renovated in 1993, houses the dining commons, banquet facilities, the housing office, and the Seminary Book Center.

• ***Apartments*** (113 one-bedroom units) are owned by the Seminary and rented to students. The Seminary, however, is currently underway with plans to construct a new apartment complex on campus with over 100 units.

STUDENT LIFE

Chapel
Dallas Seminary provides chapel services for students each morning Tuesday through Friday during the fall and spring semesters and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature worship services as well as messages by members of the faculty and other Christian leaders. Friday Forums provide an opportunity for dialogue on critical current issues with an open-forum discussion between faculty, students, and/or visiting leaders from the Christian community. See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.

Prayer Days
Students and faculty come together for a number of days of prayer each semester.

Day of Evangelism
Periodically a day of evangelism is planned during which students gather in small groups to share the gospel in surrounding communities.

Spiritual Formation
Spiritual formation groups of six to eight students (required of Th.M. students, an elective in other programs) may significantly impact a student's life while at the Seminary. In addition to academic credit, these groups provide a wonderful environment for extracurricular prayer, fellowship, ministry, and recreation. As group members grow in character and spiritual maturity together, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that may last a lifetime. Groups often continue to meet long after course requirements are fulfilled.

Counseling
Counseling is available to students through the Dean of Students and his staff and the faculty. However, there are times when more specialized help is needed. The Counseling Services department offers counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The Director of Counseling and Testing Services is complemented by contract therapists from the community, all working from a biblical foundation in providing professional counseling services to the Seminary family. There is a fee of $20 for each counseling session held with Counseling Services. Occasionally situations may require networking with other mental health professionals in the Dallas community for more specialized care. The Counseling Services department works with the client to find counselors if referrals are necessary.



Standards of Conduct
The Seminary faculty, staff, and students are expected to evidence proven Christian character and to be Christ like in all contacts on and off the Seminary campus. The Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop under the leadership of the Holy Spirit. However, since students at the Seminary are already recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community, certain exemplary standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body in order to maintain the Christian testimony of the Seminary. The use of alcoholic beverages or tobacco is not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students, who are expected to abide by this standard.

Christian Ministry Opportunities
The Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex gives students opportunities to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches welcome students to teach Sunday school, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Missions, jails, Christian youth organizations, and hospitals in the city provide choice fields for service. Advanced students may find openings in Christian education, church music, and sometimes a pastorate.

The Department of Field Education offers courses that introduce students to a variety of ministries. Student internships in pastoral, missionary, evangelistic, counseling, teaching, and other ministries are available to students (see "Department of Field Education"). These internships and other student ministries contribute much to students' academic and spiritual development.

Student Government
Dallas Seminary has an active student government. The Student Council serves primarily to integrate all phases of extracurricular life of the student body. Student Council and class officers are elected by students of the entering, continuing, and graduating classes.

Student Missions Fellowship
SMF hosts numerous prayer meetings, discussion groups led by mission leaders, and chapels to keep the student body aware of spiritual needs around the world and to urge students to consider missionary service. The fellowship particularly encourages students to participate during the summer in an Intercultural Ministries Internship abroad. SMF produces a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference each spring.

Threshing Floor
The *Threshing Floor* is the student newspaper containing news, features, and articles relating to the student body. Students submit most of the articles that are published.

Physical Fitness Facilities
Each student enrolled in six or more hours per semester pays an activity fee which provides a membership in the Tom Landry Sports Medicine and Research Center (Baylor Fitness Center) each fall and spring term. Those enrolled in fewer than six hours may elect membership by paying the activity fee. There are optional memberships available for students' spouses and for the Summer School.

Student Handbook
Every enrolled student receives a copy of the Student Handbook, a manual that includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures, and other instructions and policies regarding student life.

Seminary Wives in Ministry
The Seminary Wives in Ministry program is designed to assist wives of students in becoming competent servant-leaders in ministry along with their husbands. Three distinct ministries facilitate this preparation. A self-study program focusing on independent reading and community involvement is monitored by a faculty wife adviser. Seminary Wives in Nurturing Groups, administered and led by student wives, is a small-group ministry that encourages Bible study, fellowship, and leadership development. Periodic seminars deal with topics of interest to women preparing for a leadership role alongside their husbands.

International Student Wives
Wives of faculty members sponsor the International Student Wives Group to plan opportunities for fellowship and support for international student wives.



SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

Alumni and Church Relations
More than 9,500 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary and have gone on to serve in 50 states and 101 other countries. The Alumni Office has vocational information on over 6,000 alumni. Of these, 40 percent are in church ministries; 16 percent in education—primarily seminaries and Bible colleges; 13 percent in parachurch ministries; and 8 percent in missions. Approximately 78 percent serve in professional Christian ministry. In addition, 17 percent serve in secular fields and 6 percent are retired. Dallas Seminary alumni teach the Bible in over 50 denominations and in independent churches.

Alumni chapters around the world facilitate fellowship and interaction among alumni, as well as promote communication with and support of the Seminary on the part of alumni. Through the local alumni chapters, alumni can share concerns, discuss problems, pray, and encourage one another. Chapter officers occasionally arrange for Dallas faculty to come as resource people and discussion leaders.

The quarterly *Dallas Connection* publication is designed to encourage and inform alumni. It features articles of ministry significance and interest to alumni, announcements, and news items—including information on alumni gatherings, personal notes, new books by alumni, and new ministries.

The biannual *DTS Alumni Directory* furnishes alphabetical, class-year, denominational, and geographical listings of alumni. The directory is a valuable resource for networking and for staying in touch with friends.

Continuing Education
Dallas Seminary's continuing education program equips alumni and other Christian leaders for the changing demands of ministry. It also meets immediate ministry needs and represents the Seminary's continued commitment to the success of its alumni.

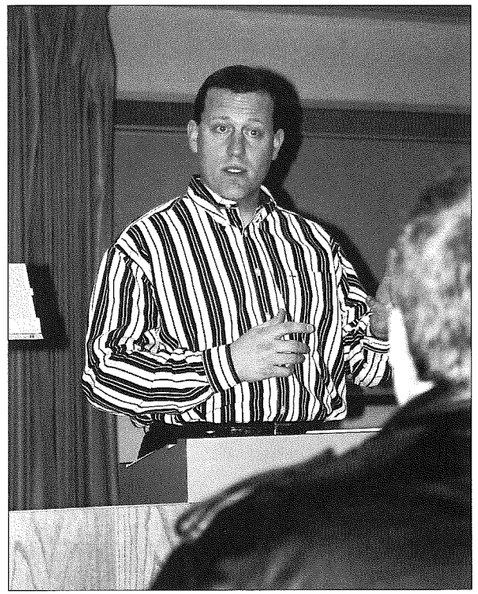
Continuing education is provided through on- and off-campus one-day seminars, presented around the country and taught by Dallas Seminary faculty and other well-known Christian leaders. These brief, inexpensive seminars address current biblical and theological issues and build upon the training graduates received during their years of study.

Graduates may also audit D.Min. classes for a half tuition rate when class size permits. Interested alumni should contact the Director of Alumni and Church Relations for information.

The Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni who have a minimum of three years full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as nondegree students for a tuition-free semester of study. It allows alumni a refresher studies program without having to apply for an advanced degree program. Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary but may be transferable to other graduate institutions. Alumni spouses are welcome to attend classes for a nominal fee.

The Association of Evangelical Ministers
The AEM is a professional ministry organization made up of Dallas Seminary alumni who are active in vocational Christian ministry. Members of the AEM are committed to a moral and ethical code of conduct that unites them for ministerial encouragement, support, and fellowship. the Advisory Council for the AEM consists of fellow DTS alumni who bring experience in pastoral, missionary, parachurch, and educational ministry.

By better pooling the talents and resources of its members, the AEM can be a proactive organization in which ministers around the world encourage and support one another. Members pay yearly dues and apply for recertification every three years. Benefits include continuing education seminars, mentoring and networking opportunities,





career assessment, discounted placement services, and other ministry resources. Members also receive the distinction of being able to carry the endorsement and seal of the Association, knowing that their ministry has been reviewed and reflects the highest standards. For more information, call the alumni office or e-mail aem@dts.edu.

Placement
The Placement department assists graduating students and alumni in securing ministry positions and provides general consultation in the placement process to graduates, alumni, and churches. Services provided include assistance in résumé writing, the candidating process, compensation guidelines, assisting churches in search strategy, and the production of a biweekly list of ministry opportunities for those currently in placement. Other services include ministry skill assessment, self assessments, and researching new ministry opportunities in the Christian community.

Bibliotheca Sacra
Each resident and extension student receives *Bibliotheca Sacra*, the oldest conservative theological journal in America. It has been in continuous publication since 1843 and published by Dallas Seminary since 1934. The year 1993 marked the 150th anniversary of continuous publication. This scholarly periodical, published quarterly, contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. *Bibliotheca Sacra* enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

Center for Christian Leadership
In 1986 Dallas Seminary founded the Center for Christian Leadership. The center serves as a training and resource center to develop Christian leaders among DTS students, alumni, and other Christian workers and lay leaders. Student programs include courses and small groups for the purpose of spiritual gift assessment, life-planning, and character and spiritual formation. Other programs include leadership conferences, intensive personal development seminars, church consulting, and counsel on various aspects of spiritual leadership.

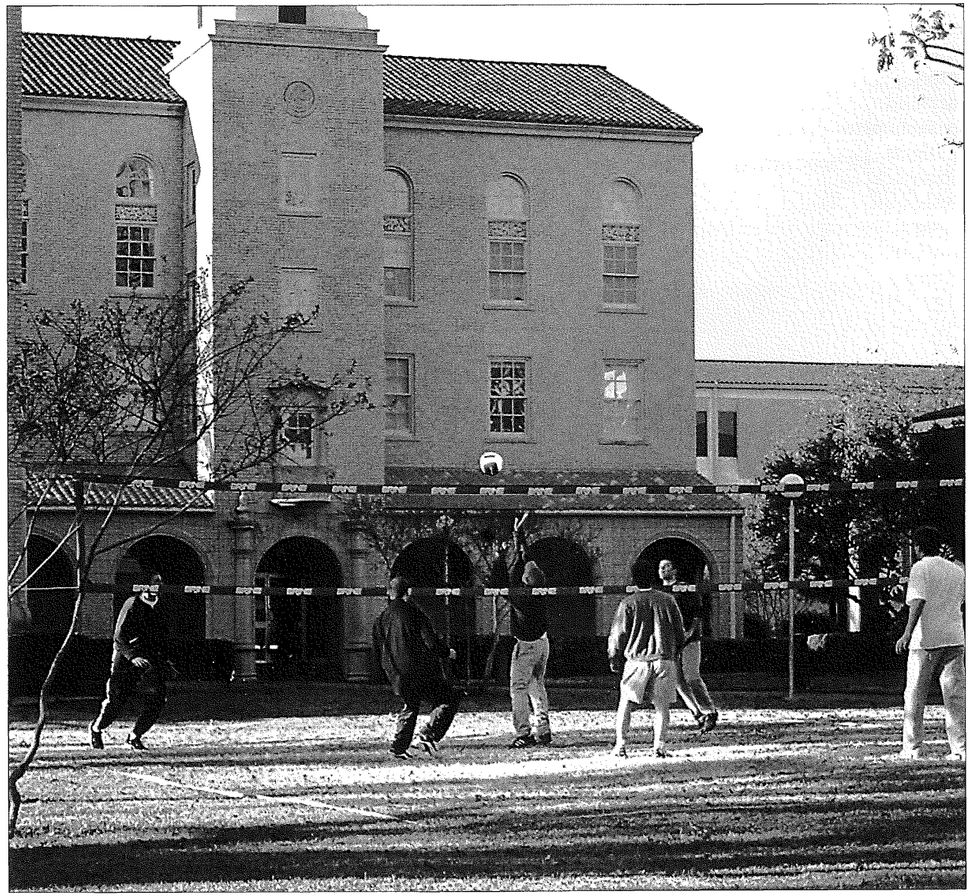
Faculty Ministries
Dallas Seminary's distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. The faculty have authored more than 300 books and several are involved in popular radio and video ministries. They also serve locally in many metroplex area churches.

Kindred Spirit
Dallas Seminary publishes *Kindred Spirit* four times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each 16-page issue of this full-color magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States and Canada.

Center for Biblical Studies
The Dallas Seminary Center for Biblical Studies offers courses in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills to interested adults in the Dallas-Fort Worth metroplex. Courses run for 5 or 10 consecutive Monday and Tuesday evenings in the fall, spring, and summer semesters. Other one-day seminars are held on Saturdays during the fall and spring semesters. Classes meet on the Seminary campus and at specified church extension sites. Upper-level M.A., Th.M., S.T.M., and Ph.D. students teach Center for Biblical Studies courses for internship credit (see the "Department of Field Education" for the course description of 906 Academic Ministries Internship).

Off-campus Bible Conferences
Each year the Seminary sponsors Bible conferences taught by faculty members at Mount Hermon (CA) Bible Conference, Camp-of-the-Woods (NY), and Word of Life (FL).

Seminary Support
Approximately half the education costs of students is provided through the faithful partnership of friends of Dallas Seminary. The Seminary informs friends of the school's financial needs and then relies on the Lord to provide the necessary resources through His people. The Advancement department is available to give guidance and information on major seminary needs and to coordinate giving efforts of friends to meet those needs. In addition, the Dallas Seminary Foundation provides professional consultants trained in planned giving and financial planning who are available to help friends clarify and fulfill their vision for strategic stewardship of the resources God has entrusted to them.



FALL 1999 STUDENT SUMMARY

Geographical Backgrounds

Alabama . . . 20
Alaska . . . 4
Arizona . . . 6
Arkansas . . . 21
California . . . 91
Colorado . . . 12
Connecticut . . . 6
Delaware . . . 3
District of Columbia . . . 3
Florida . . . 71
Georgia . . . 37
Hawaii . . . 1
Idaho . . . 1
Illinois . . . 54
Indiana . . . 24
Iowa . . . 19
Kansas . . . 13
Kentucky . . . 9
Louisiana . . . 30
Maine . . . 3
Maryland . . . 18
Massachusetts . . . 10
Michigan . . . 28
Minnesota . . . 15
Mississippi . . . 5
Missouri . . . 26
Montana . . . 3
Nebraska . . . 10
New Jersey . . . 26
New Mexico . . . 3
New York . . . 34
North Carolina . . . 16
Ohio . . . 46
Oklahoma . . . 46
Oregon . . . 16
Pennsylvania . . . 50
Puerto Rico . . . 1
Rhode Island . . . 2
South Carolina . . . 17
South Dakota . . . 1
Tennessee . . . 32
Texas . . . 538
Vermont . . . 1
Virginia . . . 27
Washington . . . 16
West Virginia . . . 6
Wisconsin . . . 17
Wyoming . . . 1

*Foreign Countries**

Argentina . . . 2
Australia . . . 2
Brazil . . . 7
Cameroon . . . 2
Canada . . . 18
Chad . . . 1
Chile . . . 1
Costa Rica . . . 1
El Salvador . . . 2
Estonia . . . 1
Ethiopia . . . 2
Germany . . . 2
Ghana . . . 2
Guatemala . . . 1
Haiti . . . 5
Honduras . . . 1
Hong Kong . . . 17
India . . . 8
Indonesia . . . 3
Iran . . . 1
Ivory Coast . . . 1
Jamaica . . . 6
Japan . . . 3
Jordan . . . 1
Kenya . . . 2
Lebanon . . . 2
Liberia . . . 1
Malaysia . . . 4
Mexico . . . 5
Mozambique . . . 1
Myanmar/Burma . . . 1
New Zealand . . . 4
Nigeria . . . 2
People's Republic of China . . . 2
Peru . . . 1
Philippines . . . 12
Poland . . . 3
Portugal . . . 1
Russia . . . 1
Rwanda . . . 1
Singapore . . . 6
South Africa . . . 1
South Korea . . . 25
Spain . . . 1
Sri Lanka . . . 1
Taiwan . . . 6
Thailand . . . 2
Uganda . . . 2
Ukraine . . . 3
Venezuela . . . 1
Virgin Islands . . . 1
Zimbabwe . . . 2

States represented (including D.C. and Puerto Rico) . . . 48
Foreign countries represented . . . 52

* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries.

Denominational Backgrounds

Baptists . . . 542
- Southern . . . 200
- Independent . . . 44
- Conservative . . . 12
- GARB . . . 15
- American . . . 9
- North American . . . 5
- General Conference . . . 5
- Bible Fellowship . . . 3
- Other . . . 249

Independents . . . 452
Nondenominational . . . 271
Evangelical Free Church of America . . . 64
Presbyterian . . . 59
- Presbyterian Church in America . . . 20
- Presbyterian Church USA . . . 7
- Other . . . 32

Methodist . . . 34
Bible Fellowship . . . 9
Christian and Missionary Alliance . . . 23
Brethren . . . 21
- Plymouth . . . 9
- Grace . . . 4
- Other . . . 8

Assembly of God . . . 10
Independent Fundamental Churches of America . . . 9
Pentecostal . . . 7
Christian Church . . . 6
Lutheran . . . 5
Mennonite . . . 3
Other . . . 108

Total 1,623

Enrollment by Programs

Dallas Campus

Th.M. . . . 617
M.A. in Biblical Counseling . . . 62
M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics . . . 13
M.A. in Christian Education . . . 140
M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy . . . 6
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . 25
M.A. (Biblical Studies) . . . 226
S.T.M. . . . 20
D.Min. . . . 1
Ph.D. . . . 43
Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . 41
Nondegree . . . 61
Subtotal 1,255

Chattanooga/Atlanta Extension

Th.M. . . . 5
M.A. in Christian Education . . . 3
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . 2
M.A. (Biblical Studies) . . . 10
Nondegree . . . 1
Subtotal 21

Houston Extension

Th.M. . . . 15
M.A. in Christian Education . . . 10
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . 2
M.A. (Biblical Studies) . . . 48
Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . 9
Nondegree . . . 5
Subtotal 89

San Antonio/Austin Extension

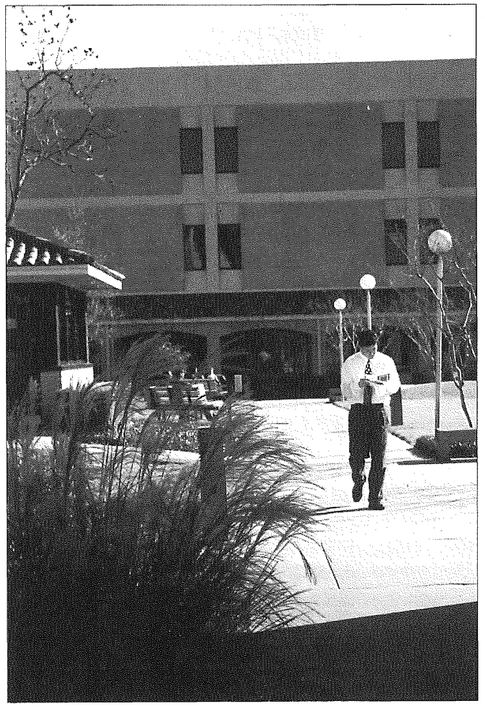
Th.M. . . . 5
M.A. in Christian Education . . . 4
M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries . . . 1
M.A. (Biblical Studies) . . . 17
Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . 6
Nondegree . . . 3
Subtotal 36

Tampa Extension

Th.M. . . . 9
M.A. in Christian Education . . . 8
M.A. (Biblical Studies) . . . 44
Certificate of Graduate Studies . . . 1
Nondegree . . . 4
Subtotal 66

Correspondence Students . . . 4

Continuation Students (D.Min. and Ph.D.) . . . 152
Total 1,623



ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2000–2001

Fall Semester 2000

Aug. 14–23	Mon.–Fri., Mon.–Wed.	Advanced Standing Exams
Aug. 22–23	Tues.–Wed.	Faculty Workshop
Aug. 24	Thurs.	New Student Orientation
Aug. 25	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Aug. 28	Mon.	Classes begin
Sept. 4	Mon.	Labor Day—no classes
Oct. 3–6	Tues.–Fri.	Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition *Dr. Joseph M. Stowell*
Nov. 7–10	Tues.–Fri.	Missions and Evangelism Lectureship *Dr. William A. Dyrness*
Nov. 13–17	Mon.–Fri.	Reading Week—no classes
Nov. 20–24	Mon.–Fri.	Thanksgiving Recess
Dec. 19–22	Tues.–Fri.	Final Examinations
Dec. 25–29	Mon.–Fri.	Christmas Break—Seminary closed

Wintersession 2000–2001

Jan. 2–6; 8–12

Spring Semester 2001

Jan. 8–12	Mon.–Fri.	Advanced Standing Exams
Jan. 12	Fri.	Entrance Exams for New Students
Jan. 15	Mon.	New Student Orientation
Jan. 15	Mon.	Classes begin
Jan. 16–19	Tues.–Fri.	Spiritual Life Conference
Feb. 6–9	Tues.–Fri.	W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship *Dr. I. Howard Marshall*
Mar. 12–16	Mon.–Fri.	World Evangelization Conference
Mar. 19–23	Mon.–Fri.	Spring Break
May 4	Fri., 10:30 AM	Commencement Chapel
May 4	Fri., 5:30 PM	Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates
May 5	Sat., 11:15 AM	Commencement Luncheon
May 5	Sat., 4:00 PM	Commencement
May 7–11	Mon.–Fri.	Final Examinations

Summer School 2001, May 14–August 10

May 14–Aug. 10	Summer-Long Courses and Internships
May 14–18	One-week Session
May 14–June 2	Three-week Session
May 20–June 2	Two-week Session
June 4–15	Two-week Session
June 4–22	Three-week Session
June 4–July 7	First Five–week Session
July 9–Aug. 10	Second Five–week Session

Doctor of Ministry Courses, 2000–2001

Jan. 2–6; 8–12; July 9–13; 16–20; 23–27

ACADEMIC CALENDAR FOR 2001–2004

Fall Semester	*2001–02*	*2002–03*	*2003–04*
Faculty Workshop	Aug. 21–22	Aug. 20–21	Aug. 19–20
Orientation	Aug. 23	Aug. 22	Aug. 21
Entrance Exams for New Students	Aug. 24	Aug. 23	Aug. 22
Classes Begin	**Aug. 27**	**Aug. 26**	**Aug. 25**
Nathan D. Maier Memorial Lectures*	Oct. 2–5	Oct. 8–11	Oct. 7–10
Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*	Nov. 6–9	Nov. 5–8	Nov. 4–7
Reading Week	Nov. 12–16	Nov. 18–22	Nov. 17–21
Thanksgiving Recess	Nov. 19–23	Nov. 25–29	Nov. 24–28
Final Examinations	Dec. 18–21	Dec. 17–20	Dec. 16–19
Seminary Closed	Dec. 24–28	Dec. 23–27	Dec. 22–26
Wintersession	Dec. 31; Jan. 2–5 Jan. 7–11	Dec. 30–31; Jan. 2–4 Jan. 6–10	Dec. 29–31; Jan. 2–3 Jan. 5–9
Spring Semester			
Entrance Exams for New Students	Jan. 11	Jan. 10	Jan. 9
Orientation	Jan. 14	Jan. 13	Jan. 12
Classes Begin	**Jan. 14**	**Jan. 13**	**Jan. 12**
Spiritual Life Conference	Jan. 15–18	Jan. 14–17	Jan. 13–16
W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*	Feb. 5–8	Feb. 4–7	Feb. 3–6
World Evangelization Conference	Mar. 11–15	Mar. 10–14	Mar. 8–12
Spring Break	Mar. 18–22	Mar. 17–21	Mar. 15–19
Commencement Chapel	May 3	May 2	Apr. 30
Commencement	May 4	May 3	May 1
Final Examinations	May 6–10	May 5–9	May 3–7
Summer School	May 13–Aug. 9	May 12–Aug. 8	May 10–Aug. 6

* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

INDEX

Academic advising 68
Academic load 67, 83
Academic Ministries track 19
Academic procedures 68
Academic programs 14
Academic progress (satisfactory) 83
Accreditation ..... inside front cover
Administration 152
Admission procedures 73
Admission requirements 15, 31, 34, 50, 53, 56, 58, 60
Admission to candidacy 30, 33, 35, 51, 57, 59
Adult Ministry concentration 24, 43
Advanced standing 77
Affiliations 12
Alumni Association 163
"Alumni-in-Residence" program 163
Application procedure 66, 74
Applied Research Project (D.Min.) 57
Association of Evangelical Ministers 163
Audit students 66, 77
Awards 69

Baylor Fitness Center 162
Bible Conferences, off-campus 165
Bible Exposition courses 98, 137
Bible Translation track 20
Biblical Counseling program 35
Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program 38
Biblical Studies major 50
Bibliotheca Sacra 164
Board of Incorporate Members 153
Books and Supplies 81

Calendar, Academic 168
Campus Chaplaincy concentration 20
Campus facilities 159
Center for Biblical Studies 165
Center for Christian Leadership 126, 164
Certificate of Graduate Studies program 53
Chapel 161
Chaplaincy track 20
Children's Ministry concentration 23, 43
Christian Education programs 23, 42
  courses 115, 130
Christian School Administration concentration 44
Church Educational Leadership concentration 23, 43
Church Planting concentration 27
Classification of students 76
College Teaching concentration 43
Conferences 64
Continuing Education 163
Corporate Chaplaincy concentration 21
Corporate Chaplaincy program 46
Correctional Institution Chaplaincy concentration 21
Correspondence (cassette) courses 61
Counseling 27, 110, 161
Course descriptions 89
Cross-cultural Ministries program 48
Cross-cultural Ministries track 22

Day of Prayer 161
Degree conferral 69
Dissertation (Ph.D.) 59
Distinctives 10
Division of Biblical Studies 91
Division of Ministries and Communication 107
Division of Theological Studies 101
Doctoral Collaborative Program (DTS and UNT) 61
Doctoral programs 55
Doctor of Ministry 44, 55, 129
Doctor of Philosophy 58, 134
  in Biblical Studies 134
  in Theological Studies 139
Doctrinal Statement 155

Educational Administration concentration 25, 43
Educational Leadership track 23
Employment opportunities 84
English for International Students 64
English Proficiency Exam 74, 78
Enrollment statistics 166
Evangelism and Discipleship track 25
Evangelism, Day of 161
Evening and Weekend courses 67
Extension programs 60

Faculty 11, 142, 164
Faculty publications 149
Family Life Ministry concentration 24, 43
Fees and Expenses 80
Field Education 123
Financial aid 82
Financial Information 79

General Fees 80
Goals of the Seminary 11
Grading system 68
Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL) 20, 34, 38
  courses 40
Graduation requirements 30, 33, 35, 51, 54, 57, 59, 69
GRE General Test 75
Griffith-Thomas Lectures 65

Health insurance 87
Historical Milestones 154
Historical Theology courses 105
History of Dallas Seminary 154
Homiletics 109, 131
Hospital Chaplaincy concentration 21
Housing 67, 87

IBEX 60
Independent study courses 69
Institute of Theological Studies (cassette courses) 61
Intercultural Studies 119
Interdisciplinary track 26
International students 64, 78, 86
Internships 123
Israel Study program 60

Jerusalem College University 60

Kindred Spirit 164

Lectureships and conferences 64
Location 158

Maps 158
Master's programs 15
  Th.M. 15
  S.T.M. 31
  M.A. in Biblical Counseling 35
  M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics 38
  M.A. in Christian Education 42
  M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy 46
  M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries 48
  M.A. (Biblical Studies) 50
MAT (Miller Analogies Test) 75
Media Arts in Ministry track 27
Military Chaplaincy concentration 21
Ministry Enhancement program 64
Ministry opportunities 162
Ministry tracks 19
Minority Student Scholarships 86
Miscellaneous Fees 81
Mission Statement 10

New Testament Studies courses 95, 136
Nonbaccalaureate admission 75
Nondegree students 76

Old Testament Studies courses 92, 135
Orientation 76

Pastoral Counseling 27
Pastoral Leadership concentration 28
Pastoral Ministries track 27
Pastoral Ministries courses 108
Ph.D. in Biblical Studies 58, 134
Ph.D. in Theological Studies 58, 139
Physical fitness opportunities 162
Placement service 164
Preseminary preparation 75
Professional M.A. degrees 34

Registration 67, 68
Regular students 76
Residence Requirements 30, 33, 34, 50, 54, 59
Room and board 80
RS100 90

Satisfactory academic progress 83
Scholarship funds 84
Seminary Wives in Ministry (SWIM) 162
Special programs and sessions 60
Special students 77
Spiritual formation 16, 161
Stafford Loan Program 82
Standards of Conduct 162
Student government 162
Student Handbook 162
Student life 161
Student missions 162
Student publications 162
Student summary 166
Student wives ministries 162
Summer School 66
Systematic Theology courses 102

TESOL certificate 22, 63, 122
Test of Written English 74, 78
Threshing Floor 162
TOEFL 74, 78
Transfer of credit 16, 32, 34, 50, 54, 57, 77
Tuition and fees 80
Tuition Management Systems payment plan 83

University of North Texas collaborative program 61
Urban Ministries 28, 112

Validation of courses 68
Veterans benefits 87

Weekend courses 67
Wintersession 67
Women's Counseling Ministry concentration 28
Women's Ministry
  concentration 44
  track 29
World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses 119
Wycliffe Bible Translators 20, 38

Youth Ministry concentration 24, 43

DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION PACKET

for all programs except the
Doctor of Ministry

APPLY ONE OF THREE WAYS:

❶ this application
❷ the on-line application at the DTS web site
❸ download the application from the web site, print it out, and mail it to the Admissions Office.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

10. BIOGRAPHICAL FACTS ABOUT THE APPLICANT

Only two statements need be attached: your conversion and your ministry direction. The remaining questions may be answered on the application form. If you prefer to submit a separate personal statement covering all areas requested in this section, you may do so. Please sign your statements.

Salvation experience
Please attach a statement about your saving faith in Christ. Please state what a person must do to receive eternal life and when you took that step.

Potential and direction for ministry
Please attach a signed statement (maximum one page in length) describing the following areas: (1) your conviction about the Lord's leading you into ministry, (2) the area of ministry in which you are planning to serve, and (3) how Dallas Seminary can help you reach these goals.

Please list your Christian service/ministry activities in which you have been involved, including dates (ministry involvement, church/organization, dates).

Employment and leadership experience
Provide short answers that will enable the Admissions Committee to evaluate your experience and leadership in Christian ministry and in your employment. Please include dates of employment where applicable.

Health, financial, and personal information
Regarding your finances, the Admissions Committee is concerned that you have realistically "counted the cost" of attending Dallas Seminary. Our Financial Aid office has information about student loan programs, need-based scholarship grants, and easy-payment plans. You may apply for financial aid once you have applied for admission. The financial aid application is bound into the back of the catalog. All applicants for aid are required to submit financial aid transcripts (which are different from grade transcripts) from every school attended. Contact your college's financial aid office to ask that a financial aid transcript be sent to Dallas Seminary.

11. SPOUSE'S OR FIANCÉ'S/FIANCÉE'S INFORMATION STATEMENT

Please ask your present or future spouse to prepare a statement of their saving faith in Christ, when they took that step, and his or her support for your plans for your seminary studies. Your spouse should sign the statement. If you are a Nondegree or Certificate of Graduate Studies applicant, this statement is not required.

12. LIFESTYLE COMMITMENT

Please affirm your commitment to the Seminary's Standards of Conduct for students. You can locate these in the catalog index.

13. DOCTRINAL QUALIFICATIONS

Please affirm your adherence to these specific doctrines. If you have questions about these doctrines which are not clarified by our Doctrinal Statement in the back of the catalog, please contact the Admissions Office.

INCOMING STUDENT INFORMATION

This information will not be considered when the Admissions Committee evaluates your application. We need this information for statistical reporting purposes and to get to know you better and "link" you into the seminary family after acceptance. If you prefer, you may submit this information after you have been accepted.

REFERENCE FORM

DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
ADMISSIONS OFFICE • 3909 SWISS AVENUE • DALLAS, TEXAS 75204

This section is to be filled out by applicant.

_____
Name

_____
Address

_____
City, State, Zip

The individual named above has given your name as a reference in applying for entrance to our seminary. We rely on people like you to help us accurately appraise our incoming students. This includes identifying past or present conditions which might hinder the applicant's ministry effectiveness or suitability for admission into the Seminary community.

Instructions are provided in the box at the end of this form for your submitting this reference form to us, securely, through the applicant. We appreciate your honest estimate of this applicant's personality and character traits, and will treat your reply as confidential. It is the policy of Dallas Seminary that reference forms are NOT made available to the applicant and will be destroyed when he or she begins studies.

This section is to be filled out by reference.

How long have you known the applicant? _____

You have been the applicant's: ☐ Teacher ☐ Pastor ☐ Friend ☐ Employer ☐ Adviser ☐ Other _____

Please rate the candidate by placing a check mark by one or more items under each of the headings below. If you wish, describe briefly and concretely specific instances which support or interpret your judgment. Do not check items of which you feel uncertain or in which you have had no opportunity to observe.

(a) Physical condition
☐ Frequently incapacitated
☐ Somewhat below par
☐ Fairly healthy
☐ Good health

(b) Sociability or friendliness
☐ Avoided by others
☐ Tolerated by others
☐ Liked by others
☐ Well-liked by others
☐ Sought by others

(c) Intelligence
☐ Learns and thinks slowly
☐ Average mental ability
☐ Alert; has a good mind
☐ Brilliant; exceptional capacity

***(d) Achievement** (ability to formulate, execute, and carry plans to conclusion)*
☐ Does only what is assigned
☐ Starts but does not finish
☐ Meets average expectations
☐ Resourceful and effective
☐ Superior creative ability

***(e) Leadership** (ability to inspire others and maintain their confidence)*
☐ Makes no effort to lead
☐ Tries but lacks ability
☐ Has some leadership promise
☐ Good leadership ability
☐ Unusual ability to lead

***(f) Teamwork** (ability to work with others)*
☐ Frequently causes friction
☐ Prefers to work alone
☐ Usually cooperative
☐ Able to work with those of different personality or temperament
☐ Most effective in teamwork

***(g) Responsiveness** (to the feelings and needs of others)*
☐ Slow to sense how others feel
☐ Reasonably responsive
☐ Understanding and thoughtful
☐ Responds with unusual insight and consideration

(h) Emotional Adjustment
☐ Yields to urges or cravings
☐ Tense, fearful, worried
☐ Easily angered, easily frustrated
☐ Downhearted, blue, depressed
☐ Maintains balance, self-controlled

(i) Teachability
☐ Rigid, argumentative
☐ Highly opinionated
☐ Open-minded
☐ Willing to receive instruction
☐ Eager to receive instruction

***(j) Perseverance** (in completing task)*
☐ Gives up easily or easily discouraged
☐ Needs encouragement to persevere
☐ Persists in most circumstances
☐ Persists even under adversity

(k) Self-image
☐ Insecure
☐ Inferiority complex
☐ Self-confident
☐ May be prone to boast
☐ Modest, true estimate of self

(l) Wisdom in use of money
☐ Talks frequently of debt or financial worries
☐ Expects others to meet needs
☐ Careless
☐ Extravagant
☐ Careful, has a budget

(over)

Please comment with any insights/concerns you have regarding this applicant's qualifications in the areas above.

_____

_____

How is this person gifted for vocational Christian service?

_____

_____

Do you have any reason to doubt the applicant's personal integrity? If so, please specify.

_____

If the applicant is married, how would you evaluate his/her marriage relationship?
☐ Don't know ☐ Superficial ☐ Detached, aloof ☐ Reserved ☐ Warm, growing ☐ Good communication

Comments:

_____

_____

Listed below are some of the tendencies which, if present, may reduce the effectiveness of the student. Place a check mark by any characteristics or traits which you have noted in the applicant:

☐ Impatient	☐ Critical of others	☐ Argumentative	☐ Domineering	☐ Lacking tact
☐ Intolerant	☐ Easily offended	☐ Self-centered	☐ Sullen	☐ Irritable
☐ "Cocky"	☐ Aloof	☐ Discouraged	☐ Rude	☐ Nervous
☐ Easily embarrassed	☐ Quick-tempered	☐ Frequently worried	☐ Depressed	☐ Given to exclusive and absorbing friendships, i.e., "crushes"
☐ Impersonal	☐ Lacking in humor or inability to take a joke	☐ Prejudiced toward groups, races, or nationalities	☐ Anxious	
☐ Tense			☐ Rigid, not adaptable	
☐ Unteachable				

Comments: _____

_____

_____

What do you believe to be the applicant's motivation in applying to Dallas Theological Seminary?

_____

_____

How would you rate the applicant's potential success in Christian ministry?
☐ Exceptionally good ☐ Very good ☐ Good ☐ Fair ☐ Poor

Do you have any reservations in recommending this person?

_____

_____

If there are additional facts which we should know, please write them on a separate sheet. You may include the names and addresses of additional references which you think would be of help in evaluating this application.
Thank you.

_____
Signature

_____
Date

_____
Name (please print)

_____
Position

_____
Phone

_____
Address

_____
City, State, Zip

To increase the applicant's control over the timetable of the application process, we are using a self-managed application. Please (1) **seal** the church endorsement in an envelope, (2) **sign** across the flap, and (3) **return to the applicant** the sealed envelope to be included with his or her application.

DETACH HERE BEFORE MAILING

DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

ADMISSIONS OFFICE • 3909 SWISS AVENUE • DALLAS, TEXAS 75204

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

1. PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION

Last or family name, first name, middle name _____ Name you go by _____ Social Security number _____

Other name under which you attended college: _____

Present mailing address _____ ( ) _____
Home phone, from: ___/___/___ to ___/___/___

( ) _____
Work phone (if we may contact you there)

Permanent mailing address _____

( ) _____
Phone

FAX (optional) ( ) _____ E-mail address (optional) _____

Date of birth: _____ Place of birth: _____

Where do you consider your hometown to be? _____

2. COURSE OF STUDY Check program:

☐ Th.M. Ministry Track and concentration if known: _____
☐ S.T.M. (M.Div. or B.D. prerequisite) Major Dept: _____ Do you plan to pursue Ph.D. Studies at DTS? ☐ Yes ☐ No
☐ M.A. in Biblical Counseling

Note: Admission to the Biblical Counseling program requires an interview with and approval by departmental faculty, after acceptance as an M.A. student. You will first be considered for the Biblical Studies major, and then contacted regarding the interview.

☐ M.A. in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics
☐ M.A. in Christian Education Ministry Track and concentration if known: _____
☐ M.A. in Corporate Chaplaincy
☐ M.A. in Cross-cultural Ministries
☐ M.A. (Biblical Studies)
☐ Certificate of Graduate Studies
☐ Nondegree

Note: *For CGS and nondegree programs, refer to the application instructions for special procedures.*

☐ Ph.D. *Check major:*
☐ Theological Studies ☐ Biblical Studies: ☐ O.T. ☐ N.T. ☐ Bible Exposition
Completed master's thesis? ☐ No ☐ Yes: At which school? _____

Note: *The Doctor of Ministry degree uses a different application form; please contact the Admissions Office.*

When do you plan to begin your studies? (Check one. Master's programs application deadline is two months before classes begin.)
☐ Fall Semester 200___ (begins at the end of August; application deadline is July 1)
☐ Wintersession 200___ (begins just after Christmas; application deadline is November 1)
☐ Spring Semester 200___ (begins around the second week of January; application deadline is November 1)
☐ Summer School 200___ (sessions begin mid-May through mid-July; application deadline is April 1)
Are you planning to be a summers-only student? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Where will you enroll? (Check one)
☐ Dallas
☐ Chattanooga/Atlanta
☐ Houston
☐ San Antonio/Austin
☐ Tampa area (classes meet in Tampa and New Port Richey, Fla.)
☐ Correspondence only

Have you applied to Dallas Seminary before? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If an alumnus or former student at DTS, when were you enrolled? _____

For Admissions Office Use Only

☐$30 Fee _____
Initials _____
Photo _____
Addl. Info _____
ID _____